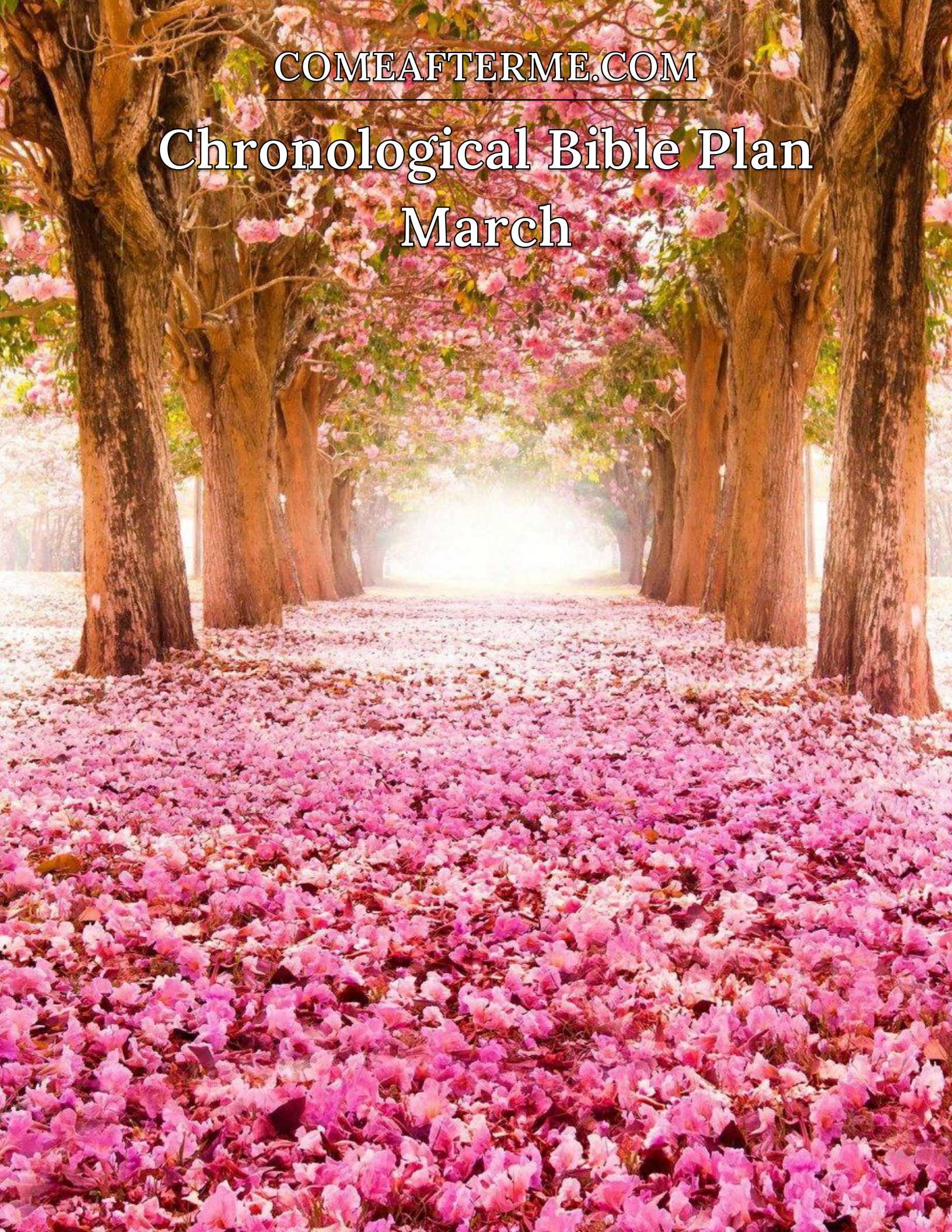


[COMEAFTERME.COM](http://COMEAFTERME.COM)

---

# Chronological Bible Plan

## March



# MARCH



**“Every day I will bless you and praise  
your name forever and ever” (Ps 145:2)**

March 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 3	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 4	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 8	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 10	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 18	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 19	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 20	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 21	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 22	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 23	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 24	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 25	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 26	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 27	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 28	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 29	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 30	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
March 31	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer



**Cleansing the Camp (c. 2–19 Iyyar [May] 1445 BC)**

Numbers 5:1–4

- 1 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,  
 2 “Command the Israelites: they must send everyone from the camp who is afflicted with a rash, everyone with a fluid discharge, and everyone unclean through *contact with* a corpse.  
 3 You will send away both male and female; you will send them outside the camp. They must not make unclean their camps where I *am* dwelling in their midst.”  
 4 So the Israelites did so. They sent them away outside the camp; just as Yahweh spoke to Moses, so did the Israelites.

**Case Law—Restitution When Defrauded Party Is Deceased (c. 2–19 Iyyar [May] 1445 BC)**

Numbers 5:5–10

- 5 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,  
 6 “Speak to the Israelites: ‘When a man or woman commits any of the sins of humankind by acting unfaithfully, *it is* a sin against Yahweh, and that person will be guilty;  
 7 they will confess their sin that they did and will make restitution *for* their guilt by adding a fifth to it and giving *it* to whomever was wronged.  
 8 But if the man does not have a redeemer to make restitution to him for the reparation, the reparation is to be given to Yahweh for the priest, in addition to the ram of atonement by which atonement is made for him.  
 9 And every contribution of all the holy objects of the Israelites that they bring to the priest for him will be his.  
 10 The holy objects of a man will be for him; whatever he gives to the priest will be for him.’”

**Case Law—Suspicion of Unfaithfulness (c. 2–19 Iyyar [May] 1445 BC)**

Numbers 5:11–31

**The Case Presented**

- 11 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,  
 12 “Speak to the Israelites and say to them, ‘If any man’s wife goes astray and acts unfaithfully to him,  
 13 and a man sleeps with her and ejaculates and it is hidden from the eyes of her husband and she is concealed, although she is defiled, and there is no witness against her and she was not caught,  
 14 if a spirit of jealousy comes over him, and he is jealous *of* his wife and she is defiled; or if a spirit of jealousy comes over him and he is jealous *of* his wife but she is not defiled,

**Preparation for the Ritual Ordeal**

- 15 he will bring his wife to the priest. And he will bring her offering for her, one-tenth of an ephah of flour. He will not pour oil on it, and he will not put frankincense on it because *it is* a grain offering of jealousy, a grain offering of remembering, a reminding of guilt.  
 16 “ ‘Then the priest will bring her near and present her before Yahweh;  
 17 the priest will take holy waters in a clay vessel, and from the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle, and the priest will put *it* into the waters.  
 18 And the priest will present the woman before Yahweh, and he will uncover the head of the woman; he will then put in her hands the grain offering of the remembering—*which is* the grain offering of jealousy—and in the hand of the priest will be the waters of bitterness that brings a curse.

**The Oath-Imprecation**

- 19 Then the priest will make her swear an oath, and he will say to the woman, “If a man has not slept with you, and if you have not had an impurity affair under your husband, go unpunished from the waters of bitterness that brings this curse.  
 20 But if you have had an affair under your husband, and if you are defiled and a man other than your husband had intercourse with you,”  
 21 the priest will make the woman swear an oath of the sworn oath of the curse, the priest will say to the woman, “May Yahweh give you a curse and a sworn oath in the midst of your people with Yahweh making your hip fall away and your stomach swollen;  
 22 and these waters that bring a curse will go into your intestines to cause *your* womb to swell and to make *your* hip fall away.” And the women will say, “Amen. Amen.”  
 23 “ ‘And the priests will write these curses on the scroll, and he will wipe *them* off into the waters of the bitterness.  
 24 He will make the woman drink the waters of the bitterness that brings a curse, and the waters of bitterness that bring a curse will go into her.

**Execution of the Ritual Ordeal**

25 The priest will take the grain offering of jealousy from the hand of the woman, and he will wave the grain offering before Yahweh, and he will present it to the altar;

26 the priest will grasp her memorial offering from the grain offering, and he will turn *it* into smoke *on* the altar, and afterward he will make the woman drink the waters.

27 When he has made her drink the waters, it will come about, if she has defiled herself and acted unfaithfully to her husband and the waters of bitterness that bring a curse go into her and her stomach swells and her hip falls away, the woman will be as a curse in the midst of her people.

28 And if the woman is not defiled, and she *is* pure, she will go unpunished and be able to conceive children.

**The Case Summarized**

29 “ *This is* the regulation of jealousy, when a woman has an affair under her husband and she is defiled,

30 or when a spirit of jealousy comes over a man and he is jealous *of* his wife, he will present the woman before Yahweh, and the priest will do to her all of this law.

31 The man will go unpunished from guilt, and the woman, she will bear her guilt.”

## The Nazirite Vow (c. 2–19 Iyyar [May] 1445 BC)

Numbers 6:1–21

**Introduction**

1 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Speak to the Israelites and say to them, ‘When a man or a woman takes a special vow, a vow of a Nazirite, to keep separate for Yahweh, [cf. [Judg 13:5](#); [1 Sam 1:11](#); [Amos 2:11–12](#); [Luke 1:15](#); [Acts 21:23–27](#)]

**Prohibitions for the Vow**

3 he will abstain from wine and fermented drink; he will not drink wine vinegar or vinegar of fermented drink; he will not drink the fruit juice of grapes or eat fresh or dry grapes.

4 All the days of his separation you will not eat from anything that is made from the grapevine, from sour grapes to the skin *of grapes*.

5 “ ‘All the days of the vow of his separation a razor will not pass over his head. Until fulfilling the days that he separated himself to Yahweh he will be holy and grow long the locks of the hair of his head.

6 “ ‘All the days of keeping himself separated for Yahweh he will not go to a person who is dead;

7 for even his father, mother, brother, or sister he will not make himself unclean by their death, because the separation to his God *is* on his head.

8 He will be holy for Yahweh all the days of his separation.

**Purification from Corpse Defilement**

9 “ ‘If someone dies suddenly and makes the head of his separation unclean, he will shave off *the hair of* his head on the day of his cleansing; on the seventh day he will shave it off.

10 On the eighth day he will bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest by the doorway of the tent of assembly,

11 and the priest will offer one for a sin offering and one for a burnt offering, and he will make atonement for him because he sinned concerning the corpse. He will consecrate his head on that day.

12 He will rededicate to Yahweh the days of his separation and bring a ram-lamb in its first year as a guilt offering. The former days *of his vow* will fall away because his separation was defiled.

**Completion Rituals of the Nazirite Vow**

13 “ ‘*This is* the regulation of the Nazirite for the day of the fulfilling of the days of his separation: one will bring him to the doorway of the tent of the assembly.

14 He will present his offering to Yahweh, one ram-lamb in its first year without defect as a burnt offering, and one ewe-lamb in its first year without defect as a sin offering, and one ram without defect as a fellowship offering;

15 and a basket of unleavened bread, finely milled flour of ring-shaped bread cakes mixed with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread smeared with oil, and their grain offering and their libations.

16 The priest will present before Yahweh and offer his sin offering, his burnt offering;

17 he will offer a ram as a sacrifice of a fellowship offering to Yahweh, in addition to the basket of the unleavened bread; the priest will offer his grain offering and his libation.

18 The Nazirite will shave off *the hair of* his consecrated head *at* the doorway of the tent of assembly, and he will take the hair of his consecrated head, and he will put *it* on the fire that *is* beneath the sacrifice of the fellowship offering.

19 The priest will take the shoulder from the ram that is boiled, and one ring-shaped bread cake of unleavened bread from the

basket, and one wafer of unleavened bread, and he will put *them* on the hands of the Nazirite after he has shaved his consecrated head.

20 The priest will wave them *as* a wave offering before the presence of Yahweh; they are a holy object to the priest, in addition to the breast section of the wave offering, and in addition to the upper thigh of the contribution; and afterward the Nazirite may drink wine.

#### Summary

21 “This is the regulation of the Nazirite who has made a vow of his offering to Yahweh according to his separation, in addition to what he can afford. In accordance to the word of his vow that he vowed, he will do, concerning the instruction of his separation.”

### High Priestly Blessing (c. 2–19 Iyyar [May] 1445 BC)

Numbers 6:22–27

22 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

23 “Speak to Aaron and his sons, saying, ‘You will bless the Israelites: You will say to them:

24 Yahweh will bless you  
and keep you;

25 Yahweh will make shine his face on you  
and be gracious to you;

26 Yahweh will lift up his face upon you,  
and he will give you peace.’

27 And they will put my name on the Israelites, and I will bless them.”

### Silver Trumpets Crafted (c. 2–19 Iyyar [May] 1445 BC)

Numbers 10:1–10

#### For Gathering and Disembarking the Camps

1 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Make yourself two silver trumpets; make them *of* hammered-work. You will use them for calling the community and for breaking the camp.

3 You will blow them, and all the community will assemble to the doorway of the tent of assembly.

4 But if they blow only one, the leaders, the heads of the thousands of Israel, will assemble to you.

5 *When* you will blow a blast, the camps that are camping on the east will set out;

6 *when* you blow a second blast, the camps that are camping on the south will set out; they will blow a blast for their journeys.

7 But when summoning the assembly, you will blow, but you will not signal with a loud noise.

#### For Rallying to Battle and Rejoicing in Festival Offerings

8 The sons of Aaron, the priests, will blow on the trumpets; this will be an eternal decree for your generations.

9 If you go *to* war in your land against the enemy who attacks you, you will signal with a loud noise on the trumpets. You will be remembered before Yahweh your God, and you will be rescued from your enemies.

10 “And on the day of your joy and in your appointed times, at the beginning of your months, you will blow on the trumpets in addition to your burnt offerings and in addition to the sacrifices of your fellowship offerings. And they will be as a memorial for you before your God; I *am* Yahweh your God.”

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).



### Departure from Sinai (20 Iyyar [May] 1445 BC)

Numbers 10:11, 12a, 13

11 And it happened, in the second year, in the second month, on *the* twentieth of the month the cloud was lifted from upon the tabernacle of the testimony.

12a And the Israelites set out for their journey from the desert of Sinai,

13 They set out for the first time on the command of Yahweh in the hand of Moses.

### The Leadership of Yahweh (20 Iyyar [May] 1445 BC)

Exodus 40:36–37

Numbers 9:17–23

36 And when the cloud was lifted from the tabernacle, the Israelites set out on all their journeys.

37 But if the cloud was not lifted, they did not set out until the day of its being lifted.

17 *Whenever* the cloud lifted up from on the tent, after that the Israelites would set out, and in the place where the cloud dwelled, there the Israelites camped.

18 On the command of Yahweh the Israelites would set out, and on the command of Yahweh they encamped; all the days that the cloud dwelled on the tabernacle they encamped.

19 And when the cloud prolonged on the tabernacle many days the Israelites kept the kept requirement of Yahweh and did not set out.

20 When the cloud remained a number of days on the tabernacle, on the command of Yahweh they encamped; and on the command of Yahweh they set out.

21 When the cloud remained from evening until morning, and the cloud lifted up in the morning, they would set out, or *if it remained* in the daytime and *at* night, *when* the cloud lifted up they set out.

22 When *it was* two days, a month, or a year that the cloud prolonged to dwell on the tabernacle, the Israelites encamped, and they did not set out; when it lifted up they set out.

23 On the command of Yahweh they encamped, and on the command of Yahweh they set out. They kept the requirement of Yahweh, on the command of Yahweh in the hand of Moses.

### Canaan Bound (20 Iyyar [May] 1445 BC)

Numbers 10:14–32

#### Marching Order of the Tribes

14 The standard of the camp of the descendants of Judah set out for the first time according to their divisions, with Nahshon son of Amminadab over its division.

15 And Nathanel son of Zuar *was* over the division of the descendants of Issachar;

16 Eliab son of Helon *was* over the division of the tribe of the descendants of Zebulun.

17 The tabernacle was taken down, and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari, the bearers of the tabernacle, set out.

18 And the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their divisions; Elizur son of Shedeur *was* over their division.

19 Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai *was* over the division of the sons of the tribe of Simeon.

20 Eliasaph son of Deuel *was* over the division of the tribe of the descendants of Gad.

21 The Kohathites, the bearers of the sanctuary, set out, and they set up the tabernacle before they arrived.

22 And the stand of the camp of the descendants of Ephraim set out according to their divisions; Elishama son of Ammihud *was* over its division.

23 Gamaliel son of Pedahzur *was* over the division of the tribe of the descendants of Manasseh.

24 Abidan son of Gideon *was* over the division of the tribe of the descendants of Benjamin.

25 Then the standard of the camp of the descendants of Dan, who formed a rear guard for all the camps, set out according to their divisions; Ahiezer son of Ammishaddai *was* over its division.

26 Pagiél son of Ocran *was* over the division of the tribe of the descendants of Asher.

27 Ahira son of Enan *was* over the division of the tribe of the descendants of Naphtali.

28 These *were* the departures of the Israelites according to their divisions; and so they set out.

**Moses Asks His Brother-in-law Hobab to Join Them**

29 Moses said to Hobab son of Reuel the Midianite, the father-in-law of Moses, “We *are* setting out to the place that Yahweh said, ‘I will give it to you’; go with us, and we will treat you well because Yahweh promised good concerning Israel.”

30 But he said to him, “I will not go. I will only go to my land and to my family.”

31 He said, “Please, do not abandon us because you know our encampment in the desert, and you should be our guide.

32 Moreover, if you go with us, the good that Yahweh will do to us we will do to you.”

**From Sinai to Kibroth-hattaavah/Taberah (20–22 Iyyar [May] 1445 BC)**

Numbers 10:33–36

Numbers 33:16

33 And so they set out from the mountain of Yahweh a journey of three days, with the ark of the covenant of Yahweh setting out ahead of them three days’ journey to search out a resting place for them;

34 and the cloud of Yahweh *was* over them by day when they set out from the camp.

35 And whenever the ark was setting out Moses would say, “Rise up, Yahweh! May your enemies be scattered; may the ones that hate you flee from your presence.”

36 And when it rested he would say, “Return, Yahweh, to the countless thousands of Israel.”

16 The set out from the desert of Sinai

and camped at Kibroth Hattaavah.

**First Rebellion—General Grumbling (23 Iyyar [May/June] 1445 BC)**

Numbers 11:1–3

1 And it happened, the people were like those who complain of hardship in the hearing of Yahweh, and Yahweh became angry, and the fire of Yahweh burned among them, and it consumed the edge of the camp.

2 Then the people cried out to Moses, and Moses prayed to Yahweh, and the fire died down.

3 And he called the name of that place Taberah because the fire of Yahweh burned among them.

**Second Rebellion—The People Demand Meat (c. 24–26 Iyyar [May/June] 1445 BC)**

Numbers 11:4–34

**The People Complain—They are Tired of Eating Manna and Crave Meat**

4 The riff-raff that *were* in their midst had a strong desire; and the Israelites turned back and also wept, and they said, “Who will feed us meat?

5 We remember the fish that we ate in Egypt for nothing, the cucumber, melon, leek, the onions, and the garlic.

6 But now our strength is dried up; there is nothing whatsoever except for the manna before us.” [\[1 Cor 10:1–6\]](#)

7 Now the manna *was* like coriander seed, and its outward appearance was like that of bdellium-gum.

8 The people went about and gathered *it*, and they ground *it* with mills or crushed *it* with mortar. Then they boiled *it* in a pot and made *it into* bread-cakes; and it tasted like olive oil cakes.

9 When the dew came down on the camp *at* night, the manna came down *with* it.

**Moses Complains—He Asks God to Kill Him Instead of Burdening Him with the People**

10 Moses heard the people weeping according to their clans, each at the doorway of their tents. Then Yahweh became very angry, and in the eyes of Moses it was bad.

11 And Moses said to Yahweh, “Why have you brought trouble to your servant? Why have I not found favor in your eyes, that the burdens of all these people have been placed on me?

12 Did I conceive all these people? If I have fathered them, that you could say to me, ‘Carry them in your lap, just as a foster-father carries the suckling on the land that you swore an oath to their ancestors?’

13 From where do I have meat to give all these people? They weep before me, saying, ‘Give us meat and let us eat!’

14 I am not able to carry all these people along alone; they are too heavy for me.

15 If this is how you *are* going to treat me, please kill me immediately if I find favor in your eyes, and do not let me see my misery.”

**Yahweh Speaks—Assemble Seventy Elders and Prepare to Eat Meat!**

16 And Yahweh said to Moses, “Gather for me seventy men from the elders of Israel whom you know *are* elders of the people and their officials; take them to the tent of assembly, and they will stand there with you.

17 I will come down and speak with you there; I will take away from the spirit that *is* on you, and I will place *it* on them; and they will bear the burdens of the people with you; you will not bear it alone.

18 And you will say to the people, ‘Sanctify yourselves tomorrow, for you will eat meat because you have wept in the ears of Yahweh, saying, “Who will feed us good meat? *It was* good for us in Egypt.” Yahweh will give to you meat, and you will eat.

19 You will eat, not one day, or two days, or five days, or ten days, or twenty days,

20 but for a whole month, until it comes out from your nose and becomes as nausea to you; because you have rejected Yahweh, who *is* in your midst, and you wept before his presence, saying, “Why did we ever leave Egypt?” ”

#### Moses Expresses Disbelief to Yahweh

21 But Moses said, “*There are* six hundred thousand on foot, among whom I *am* in the midst, and you yourself said, ‘I will give meat to them, and they will eat for a whole month.’

22 Should flocks and cattle be slaughtered for them? Should all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to be enough for them?”

#### Yahweh Speaks—“Is my hand shortened?”

23 And Yahweh said to Moses, “Is Yahweh’s power limited? Now you will see if my word will happen or not.”

#### Yahweh Sends His Spirit Upon the Seventy Elders

24 So Moses went out, and he spoke the words of Yahweh to the people, and he gathered *together* seventy men from the elders of the people, and he made them stand all around the tent.

25 Then Yahweh went down in the cloud and spoke to him, and he took away the spirit that *was* on him, and he put it on the seventy elders. And as soon as the spirit was resting on them they prophesied, but they did not do it again.

26 But two men were left in the camp; the name of one *was* Eldad, and the name of the second *was* Medad, and the spirit rested on them; they were among those who were written *down*, but they did not go out to the tent, so they prophesied in the camp.

27 So a boy ran and told Moses and said, “Eldad and Medad *are* prophesying in the camp.”

28 And Joshua son of Nun, the assistant of Moses from time of his youth, answered, “Moses, my lord, stop them.”

29 But Moses said to him, “Are you jealous for my sake? Would that he give all Yahweh’s people prophets, that Yahweh put his spirit on them!”

30 Then Moses and the elders of Israel were gathered to the camp.

#### Yahweh Covers the Earth with Meat (more than 400 square miles of quail)

31 Then a wind set out from Yahweh, and it drove quails from the west, and he spread *them* out on the camp about a day’s journey on one side and about a day’s journey on the other, all around the camp, about two cubits on the surface of the land.

32 And so the people worked all day and all night and all the next day, and they gathered the quail (the least of the ones collecting gathered ten homers).

#### Yahweh Strikes the People With a Great Plague

33 While the meat *was* still between their teeth, before it was consumed, Yahweh was angry with the people, and Yahweh struck a very great plague among the people.

34 And he called the name of that place Kibroth Hattaavah because they buried the people that were greedy.

### From Kibroth-hattaavah/Taberah to Hazeroth (c. 27–30 Iyyar [May/June] 1445 BC)

Numbers 11:35

35 From Kibroth Hattaavah the people set out to Hazeroth; and they stayed in Hazeroth.

Numbers 33:17

17 They set out from Kibroth Hattaavah and camped at Hazeroth.

### Miriam and Aaron Challenge Moses’s Authority (c. 1–7 Sivan [May/June] 1445 BC)

Numbers 12:1–15

#### Miriam and Aaron Speak Against Moses

1 And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Cushite woman whom he took (because he took a Cushite wife);

2 and they said, “Has Yahweh spoken only through Moses? Has not Yahweh also spoken through us?” And Yahweh heard it.

3 Now the man, Moses, *was* more humble than any other person on the face of the earth,

#### Yahweh Speaks—“Why were you not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?”

4 and Yahweh said suddenly to Moses, Aaron, and Miriam, “Go out, you three, to the tent of assembly.” So the three of them when out.

5 And Yahweh went down in a column of cloud and stood *at* the doorway of the tent, and he called Aaron and Miriam, and the two of them went,  
 6 and he said, “Please hear my words: If there is a prophet among you, I, Yahweh, will make myself known to him in a vision. I will speak to him in a dream.  
 7 Not so with my servant Moses; in all my house he *is* faithful. [[Heb 3:1–6](#)]  
 8 I will speak to him mouth to mouth, *in* clearness, not in riddles; and he will look at the form of Yahweh. Why were you not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses?”

#### The Judgment Against Miriam

9 And Yahweh became very angry with them, and he went *away*.  
 10 And the cloud departed from on the tent, and behold, Miriam *was* infected with a skin disease white like snow; when Aaron turned toward Miriam, behold, *she was* afflicted with a skin disease.  
 11 So Aaron said to Moses, “Please, my lord, please do not put on us *this* sin *in* which we were foolish and *in* which we have sinned.  
 12 Please do not let her be like the dead, whose flesh is half consumed when coming out from the womb of its mother.”  
 13 And Moses cried to Yahweh, saying, “God, please heal her!”

#### Yahweh Has Mercy on Miriam

14 But Yahweh said to Moses, “*If* her father had surely spit in her face, would she not bear her shame for seven days? Let her be confined for seven days to an outside place of the camp, and afterward she may be gathered.”  
 15 So Miriam was confined to the outside place of the camp seven days, and the people did not set out until Miriam was gathered.

### From Hazeroth to the Wilderness of Paran/Kadesh-barnea (c. mid June 1445 BC)

Numbers 12:16	Num 10:12b
16 And afterward the people set out from Hazeroth, and they encamped in the desert of Paran.	10:12b and the cloud dwelled in the desert of Paran.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Twelve Spies Sent to Canaan (late Summer/early Fall 1445 BC)

### Numbers 13

#### **Yahweh Sanctions the People's Desire to Send Spies Into Canaan (see Deut 1:19–25)**

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

2 "Send for yourself men, and let them explore the land of Canaan, which I *am about* to give to the Israelites; from each tribe of his father send one man, everyone a leader among them."

3 So Moses sent them from the desert of Paran on the command of Yahweh; all of the men *were* leaders of the Israelites.

#### **List of Tribal Spies (Moses Gives Hoshea, the Ephraimite, the Name Joshua)**

4 And these *are* their names: from the tribe of Reuben, Shammua son of Zaccur;

5 from the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat son of Hori;

6 from the tribe of Judah, Caleb son of Jephunneh;

7 from the tribe of Issachar, Igal son of Joseph;

8 from the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea son of Nun;

9 from the tribe of Benjamin, Palti son of Raphu;

10 from the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel son of Sodi;

11 from the tribe of Joseph, from the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi son of Susi;

12 from the tribe of Dan, Ammiel son of Gemalli;

13 from the tribe of Asher, Sethur son of Michael;

14 from the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi son of Vophsi;

15 from the tribe of Gad, Geuel son of Maki.

16 These *are* the names of the men whom Moses sent to explore the land. And Moses called Hoshea son of Nun Joshua.

#### **Moses Gives the Spies Their Assignment**

17 Moses sent them to explore the land of Canaan, and he said to them, "Go up *like* this to the Negev, and go up into the hill country,

18 and you will see what the land is *like* and if the people who inhabit it *are* strong or weak, or whether they are few or many,

19 and whether the land that they *are* inhabiting *is* good or bad, and whether the cities they *are* inhabiting are camps or fortifications,

20 and whether the land *is* fertile or lean, and whether there are trees on it or not. You will show yourself courageous, and you will take some of the fruit of the land." It *was* the time of first ripe grapes.

#### **Journey of the Spies**

21 So they went up and explored the land from the desert of Zin until Rehob, at Lebo Hamath.

22 They went up through the Negev and came to Hebron, where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai the descendants of the Anakites *were*. (Hebron was built seven years before Zoan *in* Egypt.)

23 And they came up to the valley of Eshcol, and they cut off a vine branch and one cluster of grapes from there; they carried it on a pole between two *men*, *with* pomegranates and figs.

24 That place he called the valley of Eshcol on account of the cluster of grapes that the Israelites cut off from there.

25 They returned from exploring the land at the end of forty days.

#### **The Spies Report to Moses, Aaron and the People**

26 And they came to Moses and Aaron and to the entire community of the Israelites in the desert of Paran at Kadesh; they brought back word to them and *to* all the community, and they showed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, "We came to the land that you sent us, and it *is* flowing of milk and honey; this *is* its fruit.

28 Yet the people who are inhabiting *it are* strong and the cities *are* fortified and very large; moreover, we saw the descendants of the Anakites there.

29 *The* Amalekites *are* living in the land of the Negev; the Hittites, Jebusites, and the Amorites *are* living in the hill country; and the Canaanites *are* living at the sea and on the banks of the Jordan."

30 And Caleb silenced the people before Moses and said, "Surely, let us go up and let us take possession of it because surely we will be able to prevail over it."

31 And the men who went up with him said, "We are not able to go up to the people because they *are* stronger than us."

32 And they presented the report of the land that they explored to the Israelites, saying, "The land that we went through to explore *is* a land that eats its inhabitants, and all the people whom we saw in its midst *are* men of great size.

33 There we saw the Nephilim (the descendants of Anak *came* from the Nephilim), and we were like grasshoppers in our own sight, and so we were in their eyes."

**The Israelites Revolt (late Summer/early Fall 1445 BC)**

## Numbers 14

**Rebellion—The People Demand to Return to Egypt**

1 Then all the community lifted up their voices, and the people wept during that night.

2 And all the Israelites grumbled against Moses and Aaron, and all the community said to them, “If only we had died in the land of Egypt or in this desert!

3 Why did Yahweh bring us into this land to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little children will become plunder; would it not be better for us to return *to* Egypt?”

4 They said to each other, “Let us appoint a leader, and we will return *to* Egypt.”

**Joshua and Caleb Beg the People to Believe God**

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before the assembly of the community of the Israelites.

6 Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh, from the explorers *of* the land, tore their garments.

7 And they said to all the community of the Israelites, “The land that we went through to explore *is* an exceptionally good land.

8 If Yahweh delights in us, then he will bring us into this land, and he will give it to us, a land that *is* flowing *with* milk and honey.

9 Only do not rebel against Yahweh, and you will not fear the people of the land, because they will be our food. Their protection has been turned from them; Yahweh *is* with us. You should not fear them.”

10a And all the community said to stone them with stones,

**Yahweh Intervenes and Prepares to Destroy Israel**

10b but the glory of Yahweh appeared in the tent of assembly among the Israelites.

11 And Yahweh said to Moses, “How long until this people will despise me, and how long until they will not believe in me, *and* in all the signs that I have done in their midst?

12 I will strike them with disease, and I will dispossess them; I will make you into a greater and stronger nation than them.”

**Moses Intercedes for the People for the Sake of Yahweh’s Name**

13 And Moses said to Yahweh, “Then the Egyptians will hear that you brought up this people from their midst in your power,

14 and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land. They heard that you, Yahweh, *are* in the midst of this people, that you are seen eye to eye, and your cloud *is* standing over them, and in a column of cloud you go before them by day and in a column of fire *at* night.

15 But if you destroy this people all at once, the nations that will have heard your message will say,

16 ‘Yahweh was unable to bring this people in the land that he swore by an oath, and he slaughtered them in the desert.’

17 But now, please, let the power of my Lord be great, just as you spoke,

18 ‘Yahweh *is* slow to anger and great of loyal love, forgiving sin and rebellion; but surely he leaves nothing unpunished, visiting the sin of the fathers on the sons to the third and fourth generations.’

19 Please forgive the sin of this people according to the greatness of your loyal love, just as you forgave this people, from Egypt until now.”

**Yahweh Forgives the People but Will Not Let Them Enter Canaan**

20 Yahweh said, “I have forgiven *them* according to your word;

21 but as I *am* alive, the glory of Yahweh will fill all the earth.

22 But because all the men who have seen my glory and my signs that I did in Egypt and in the desert yet tested me these ten times and did not listen to my voice,

23 they will not see the land that I swore by oath to their ancestors, and all those who despised me will not see it.

24 But my servant Caleb, because another spirit was with him, he remained true after me, and I will bring him into the land that he entered, and his offspring will take possession of it.

25 And the Amalekites and the Canaanites live in the valleys; tomorrow turn and set out *for* the desert *by* way of the Red Sea.”

**The People Continue to Murmur and Yahweh Pronounces a Death Sentence on Them**

26 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,

27 “How long *will* I bear this evil community who are grumbling against me? I have heard the grumbling of the Israelites which they are making against me.

28 Say to them, ‘Surely as I live,’ declares Yahweh, ‘just as you spoke in my hearing, so I will do to you;

29 in this desert your corpses will fall, and all your counted ones, according to all your number, from twenty years old and above who grumbled against me.

30 You *yourselves* will not come into the land that I swore by oath to make you to dwell in it, but Caleb son of Jephunneh and Joshua son of Nun.

31 But your little children, whom you said would be plunder, I will bring them, and they will know the land that you rejected.

32 But for you, all your corpses will fall in this desert.

33 And your children will be shepherds in the desert forty years, and you will bear your unfaithfulness until all your corpses have fallen in the desert.

34 According to the number of the days that you explored the land, forty days, a day for each year, you will bear your sins forty years, and you will know my opposition.'

35 I, Yahweh, have spoken; I will surely do this to all this evil community who has banded together against me. In this desert they will come to an end, and there they will die."

#### **The Ten Spies are Immediately Killed by a Plague (Joshua and Caleb spared)**

36 As for the men whom Moses sent to explore the land, who returned and made the community grumble against him by spreading a report over the land,

37 the men who spread the evil report of the land died by the plague before Yahweh.

38 But Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh lived from *among* the men who went to explore the land.

#### **The People's False Repentance**

39 And Moses spoke words to all the Israelites, and the people mourned greatly.

40 They rose early in the morning and went to the top of the mount, saying, "Here we are. We will go up to the place that Yahweh said, because we have sinned."

41 But Moses said, "Why *are* you going against the command of Yahweh? It will not succeed.

42 You should not go up because Yahweh is not in your midst; do not let yourselves be defeated in the presence of your enemies, 43 because the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and you will fall by the sword; because you have turned *back* from Yahweh, and Yahweh will not be with you."

44 But they dared to go to the top of the mountain, and the ark of the covenant of Yahweh and Moses did not depart from the midst of the camp.

45 So the Amalekites and the Canaanites who were living on the mountain descended, and they beat them down, up to Hormah.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Wilderness Wandering: Hope for a Future Generation (1444–1408 BC)

Numbers 15:1–31

### Law Concerning the Meal and Drink Offerings to be Added to Every Appropriate Animal Sacrifice

1 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Speak to the Israelites and say to them, ‘When you come into the land of your dwellings that I *am about* to give to you,

3 you will make an offering by fire for Yahweh from the cattle or from the flock, a burnt offering or a sacrifice to fulfill a vow, or as a freewill offering or at your feasts, to make a fragrance of appeasement for Yahweh.

4 And the one who presents an offering for Yahweh, he will present a grain offering *of* finely milled flour; a tenth will be mixed with a fourth of the liquid measure *of* oil;

5 and you will add a fourth of wine for the libation upon the burnt offering, or to the sacrifice for each ram-lamb.

6 Or for the ram you will make a grain offering *of* two-tenths of finely milled flour mixed into a third of a liquid measure of oil.

7 You will present a third of the liquid measure of wine for the libation, a fragrance of appeasement for Yahweh.

8 When you prepare a bull as a burnt offering or a sacrifice to fulfill a vow or *a* fellowship offering for Yahweh,

9 you will present with the bull a grain offering of three-tenths *of* finely milled flour mixed with half a liquid measure of oil,

10 and you will present half a liquid measure of wine as a libation, as an offering made by fire, a fragrance of appeasement for Yahweh.

11 “ ‘This is how it should be done for each bull, or for the each ram, or for the small four-footed mammal, or ram-lambs, or goats.

12 According to the number that you prepare, so should you do to each according to their number.

### The Law Applies to Foreigners and Israelites Alike

13 Every native must do these *things* to present an offering made by fire, a fragrance of appeasement for Yahweh.

14 If an alien dwells among you, or whoever *is* in your midst throughout your generations, and prepares an offering made by fire, a fragrance of appeasement for Yahweh, he should do as you do.

15 *For* the assembly, there will be one decree for you and for the alien who dwells *among you*; *it is* an eternal decree for *all* your generations. You as well as the alien will be before Yahweh.

16 There will be one law and one stipulation for you and for the alien dwelling among you.”

### Contribution of the First of the Dough

17 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

18 “Speak to the Israelites and say to them, ‘When you come into the land to which I *am about* to bring you,

19 whenever you eat from the food of the land, you will lift up a contribution to Yahweh.

20 You must lift up a contribution of the first *batch* of your ring-shaped dough bread; you must lift it up as a contribution of the threshing floor.

21 You will give to Yahweh a contribution from the first of your dough throughout your generations.

### Atonement for Inadvertent Sin by the Community

22 “ ‘But if you go astray and you do not follow all these commandments that Yahweh commanded to Moses,

23 all that Yahweh commanded you by the hand of Moses from the day that Yahweh commanded and beyond, throughout your generations,

24 and if it was done unintentionally without the knowledge of the community, then the entire community must prepare one young bull as a burnt offering, as a fragrance of appeasement for Yahweh, and its grain offering and its libation, according to the stipulation, and one male goat as a sin offering.

25 The priest will make atonement for all of the community of the Israelites, and they will be forgiven because it *was* unintentional; they will bring their offering, an offering made by fire for Yahweh, their sin offering before Yahweh for their unintentional sin.

26 All of the community of the Israelites will be forgiven, as well as the alien that dwells in their midst, because the whole community *was involved* in the unintentional wrong.

### Atonement for Inadvertent Sin by the Individual

27 “ ‘If one person sins unintentionally, that person will present a female goat in its first year as a sin offering.

28 And the priest will make atonement for the person who sinned unintentionally before Yahweh, to make atonement for him, and he will be forgiven.

29 *For* the native among the Israelites and the alien that dwells in their midst, there will be one law for anyone who commits an unintentional wrong.

### Death Penalty for High-handed Sins

30 But the one who acts presumptuously from among the native or alien blasphemes against Yahweh, and that person must be cut off from the midst of the people.

31 Because he despised the word of Yahweh and broke his command, that person will be surely cut off and bear the guilt.”



## Wilderness Wandering: Case Law—Capital Punishment for Sabbath Violation (1444–1408 BC)

Numbers 15:32–41

### A Man is Stoned for Working on the Sabbath

32 When the Israelites were in the desert, they found a man who was gathering wood on the day of the Sabbath.

33 The ones who found him gathering wood brought him to Moses, Aaron, and to all the community.

34 And they put him under watch because it was not made clear what should be done to him.

35 And Yahweh said to Moses, “Surely the man must be put to death by stoning him; all the community *must stone him* with stones from outside the camp.”

36 So the entire community brought him out to a place outside the camp, and they stoned him to death just as Yahweh commanded Moses.

### Tassels—A Visual Reminder to Serve Yahweh

37 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

38 “Speak to the Israelites, and tell them to make for themselves tassels on the hems of their garments throughout their generations and to put a blue cord on the tassel of the hem.

39 You will have a tassel for you to look at and remember all the commands of Yahweh and do them, and not follow after the unfaithfulness of your own heart and eyes,

40 so that you will remember and do all my commandments, and you will be holy for your God.

41 I *am* Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God; I *am* Yahweh your God.”

## Wilderness Wandering: Korah Incites Rebellion (1444–1408 BC)

Numbers 16:1–17:11

### Korah Covets the Priesthood and Incites a Rebellion to Get It

16:1 Now Korah son of Izhar, son of Kohath, son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram sons of Eliab, and On son of Peleth, the descendants of Reuben,

2 took two hundred and fifty men from the Israelites, leaders of the community summoned from the assembly, renowned men, and they confronted Moses.

3 They were assembled in front of Moses and Aaron, and they said to them, “You take too much upon yourselves! All of the community is holy, every one of them, and Yahweh *is* in their midst, so why do you raise yourselves over the assembly of Yahweh?”

### Moses Inquires of Yahweh (see Numbers 20:6)

4 When Moses heard *this*, he fell on his face.

### Moses Tells Korah Yahweh’s Decision

5 And he said to Korah and to his entire company, saying, “*Tomorrow* morning Yahweh will make known who *is* his and *who* is holy, and he will bring him near to him, whomever he chooses he will bring near to him. [\[2 Tim 2:19\]](#)

6 Do this: take for yourselves censers, Korah and all of your company;

7 tomorrow put fire in them and place incense on them before Yahweh; the man whom Yahweh chooses *will be* the holy *one*. You take too much upon yourselves, sons of Levi!”

### Moses Reveals the True Motive Behind Korah’s Rebellion

8 And Moses said to Korah, “Please listen, sons of Levi!

9 *Is it* too little for you that the God of Israel set you apart from the community of Israel to allow you to approach him to do the work of the tabernacle of Yahweh, to stand before the community to serve them?

10 He has allowed you to approach him, you with all your brothers, the descendants of Levi, but yet you also seek the priesthood.

11 Therefore you and your company that has banded together against Yahweh. What is Aaron that you grumble against him?”

### Moses Tries to Talk With Dathan and Abiram But They Refuse

12 Moses sent to call *for* Dathan and Abiram son of Eliab, but they said, “We will not come!

13 Is it too little that you have brought us from a land that flows with milk and honey to kill us in the desert, and that you also appoint yourself as a ruler over us?

14 Surely, you have not brought us to a land that flows with milk and honey, and you have not given us the inheritance of fields and a vineyard. Will you gouge out the eyes of these men? We will not come!”

15 Then Moses became angry, and he said to Yahweh, “Do not notice their grain offering. I have not offered one donkey from them, and I have not mistreated one of them.”

**Moses Repeats Yahweh's Instructions**

16 And Moses said to Korah, "You and your entire company will be before Yahweh tomorrow, you and they and Aaron.

17 Each one take his censer, and put incense on it and you will present it before Yahweh, and each of you bring his censer, two hundred and fifty censers, you and Aaron, each his censer."

18 So each of them took his censer, and they put fire on them, and they placed incense on them; they stood *at the* doorway of the tent of the assembly of Moses and Aaron.

**Yahweh Prepares to Kill the Entire Community**

19 And Korah summoned them, the entire community, by the doorway of the tent of assembly, and the glory of Yahweh appeared to all the community.

20 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,

21 "Separate yourselves from the midst of this community, that I can destroy them in a moment."

22 And they fell on their faces, and they said, "God, God of the spirits of all flesh, will one man sin and you become angry toward the entire community?"

**Yahweh Permits the People to Separate Themselves from Korah's Assembly**

23 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

24 "Speak to the community, saying, 'Move away from the dwelling of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.'"

25 So Moses stood up and went to Dathan and Abiram; the elders of Israel followed after him.

26 He said to the community, saying, "Please turn away from the tents of these wicked men, and do not touch anything that belongs to them, or you will be destroyed with all their sins."

27 And so they moved away from around the dwellings of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram; and Dathan and Abiram came out standing *at* the doorway of their tents, with their wives, sons, and little children.

**Yahweh Kills the Assembly of Korah**

28 And Moses said, "In this you will know that Yahweh has sent me to do all these works; *it is* not from my heart.

29 If they die a natural death or if a natural fate is visited upon them, Yahweh has not sent me.

30 But if Yahweh creates something new, and the ground opens its mouth and swallows them up and all that belongs to them, and they go down alive *to* Sheol, and you will know that these men have despised Yahweh."

31 And it happened, as soon as he finished speaking all these words, the ground that *was* under them split open.

32 The land opened its mouth and swallowed them up with their houses and every person that belonged to Korah and all the property.

33 They went down alive *to* Sheol, they and all that belonged to them, and the land covered over them, and they perished from the midst of the assembly. [[Jude 1:4, 10-13](#)]

34 All Israel who *were* around them fled at their cry, because they said, "Lest the land swallow us up!"

35 And fire went out from Yahweh, and it consumed the two hundred and fifty men presenting the incense.

**Korah's Censers Turned Into a Covering for the Altar**

36 And Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

37 "Say to Eleazar son of Aaron the priest, 'Take out the censers from among the place of burning because they are sacred, and scatter the fire outside.

38 The censers of these who have sinned at the cost of their lives, let them be made into gilded leafing plating for the altar; because they presented them before Yahweh, they are holy; and they will be a sign for the Israelites.'"

39 Eleazar the priest took the bronze censers that the ones who were burned presented, and they hammered them out thinly *as* plating for the altar;

40 *it was* a memorial for the Israelites, so that no strange man who is not from the offspring of Aaron should approach the presence of Yahweh to burn a smoke offering; he will not be like Korah and his company, just as Yahweh had spoken to him by the hand of Moses.

**The People Are Angered by Korah's Death and Assemble Against Moses and Aaron**

41 The next day all the community of the Israelites grumbled against Moses and Aaron, saying, "You have killed the people of Yahweh!"

**Yahweh Sends a Plague Against the Entire Community**

42 Then, when the community had gathered against Moses and Aaron, they turned to the tent of assembly, and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of Yahweh appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came to the front of the tent of assembly,

44 and Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

45a “Get away from the midst of this community, and I will finish them in an instant,”

#### **Yahweh Permits Moses and Aaron to Save the People**

45b but they fell on their faces.

46 And Moses and Aaron said, “Take the censer, and put fire on it from the altar. Place incense *on it*, and bring it quickly to the community, and make atonement for them, because wrath went out from the presence of Yahweh, and a plague has begun.”

47 And so Aaron took *it* just as Moses had spoken, and he ran into the midst of the assembly, for behold, the plague had begun among the people; so he gave the incense and made atonement for the people.

48 He stood between the dead and between the living, and the plague was stopped.

49 Those who died by the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides those who died on account of Korah.

50 Then Aaron returned to Moses at the doorway of the tent of assembly, and the plague was stopped.

#### **Yahweh Instructs Moses to Prepare a Ceremony of Confirmation**

17:1 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Speak to the Israelites, and take from among them twelve staffs, a staff from each family from among all their leaders according to their families’ households. Write the name of each man on his staff,

3 and the name of Aaron on the staff of Levi, because one staff *is* for the head of *each of* their families.

4 You must then put them in the tent of assembly before the testimony where I meet with you.

5 And it will happen, the man whom I will choose, his staff will blossom, and so I will rid from upon myself the grumblings of the Israelites, who *are* grumbling against you.”

6 Moses spoke to the Israelites, and all their leaders gave him a staff for each leader, one from each of their families, twelve staffs, and the staff of Aaron *was* in the midst of their tribes.

7 And Moses put the staffs before Yahweh in the tent of testimony.

#### **Yahweh Confirms His Selection of the Aaronic Priesthood**

8 Then the next day, Moses went into the tent of the testimony, and behold the staff of Aaron for the house of Levi blossomed and put forth a flower and produced blossoms, and it produced almonds.

9 Then Moses brought out to all the Israelites all the staffs before the presence of Yahweh, and they saw, and each man took his staff.

10 And Yahweh said to Moses, “Bring back the staff of Aaron before the testimony as a guard and sign for the children of rebellion, and let them finish their grumblings before me and not die.” [[Heb 9:3–4](#)]

11 So Moses did; just as Yahweh commanded him, so he did.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Loqos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Loqos Bible Software](#).

## Wilderness Wandering: Duties and Provisions for Levites and Priests (1444–1408 BC)

Numbers 17:12–18:32

### Priests and Levites to Bear Sole Responsibility for Any Future Encroachment on the Tabernacle

17:12 And the Israelites said to Moses, saying, “Look! We will die! We will be destroyed! All of us will perish!

13 Anyone who approaches the tabernacle of Yahweh will die. Will we all die?”

18:1 Yahweh said to Aaron, “You, your sons, and your family with you will bear the guilt of the sanctuary, and you and your sons with you will bear the guilt of your priesthood.

2 Moreover, bring your brothers with you, the tribe of Levi the tribe of your father, that they may be joined to you and minister to you, you and your sons with you before the tent of testimony.

3 They will keep your responsibility and the responsibility of all the tent, only they may not come near the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, so both you and they will not die.

4 They will be joined to you, and they will keep the responsibility of the tent of assembly for the entire service of the tent; a stranger may not come near you.

5 You will keep the responsibility of the sanctuary and the responsibility of the altar, and there will no longer be wrath on the Israelites.

6 Look, I myself have chosen your brothers the Levites from the midst of the children. They are a gift to you given from Yahweh to perform the work of the tent of assembly.

7 But you with your sons will keep your priesthood to perform your priestly duties for everything at the altar and for the area behind the curtain. I give you the priesthood as a gift, but the stranger who approaches will be put to death.”

### Provision for the Priests

8 Yahweh spoke to Aaron, “Behold, I myself have given to you the responsibility of my contributions for all the holy objects of the Israelites; I have given them as a portion to you and your sons as an eternal decree.

9 This will be for you from the sanctuary of the holy things from the fire; all of their offerings, from every grain offering, from every sin offering, and from every guilt offering which they will bring to me *is* a most holy thing for you and your sons.

10 You will eat it in the most holy place; every male will eat it. It will be a holy object to you.

11 This *is also* for you: the contribution of their gift of the wave offerings of the children Israel. I have given them to you and your sons and your daughters with you as an eternal decree; whoever *is* clean in your house may eat it.

12 All *the* finest olive oil and all the finest new wine and their best grain that they have given to Yahweh, I have given them to you.

13 *The* firstfruits of all that *is* in their land that they present to Yahweh will be for you; whoever *is* clean in your house may eat it.

14 All consecrated possessions in Israel will be for you.

15 All *the* first offspring of a womb of any creature that they offer to Yahweh, whether human or animal, will be yours; you will surely redeem the firstborn of the human and the unclean firstborn of the animal.

16 As to their price of redemption, from a one-month-old you will redeem them according to your proper value, five shekels of silver according to the shekel of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty gerah.

17 Only the firstborn of an ox or the firstborn of a sheep or the firstborn of a goat you will not redeem; they *are* holy. Their blood you will sprinkle over the altar, and their fat you will turn into smoke *as* an offering made by fire, a fragrance of appeasement for Yahweh.

18 But their flesh will be for you like the breast section of the wave offering, and it will be for you like the right upper thigh.

19 All the contributions of holiness that the Israelites offer to Yahweh I have given to you and your sons and your daughters with you as an eternal decree; it *is* an eternal covenant of salt before Yahweh to you and your offspring with you.”

### Provision for the Levites (the Levitical Tithes)

20 Then Yahweh said to Aaron, “You will not receive an inheritance in their land, and there will not be a plot of ground for you in the midst of the Israelites.

21 “Behold, I have given to the descendants of Levi every tithe in Israel as an inheritance in return for their service, which they *are* doing, the work of the tent of assembly.

22 The Israelites will not come near again to the tent of assembly, or they will bear sin and die.

23 The Levites will perform the service of the tent of assembly, and they will bear their guilt, an eternal decree for all your generations. But they will not receive an inheritance in the midst of the Israelites

24 because the tithes of the Israelites that are offered to Yahweh as a contribution, I have given to the Levites as an inheritance; therefore I said to them, “They will not receive an inheritance in the midst of the Israelites.””

### A Tenth of the Levitical Tithes Goes to the Priests

25 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

26 “You will speak to the Levites and say to them, ‘When you receive the tithe from the Israelites that I have given to you from them for your inheritance, you will present a contribution from it to Yahweh, a tithe from a tithe.

27 Your contribution will be credited to you like the grain from the threshing floor and like the produce from the press.

28 So you will present your own contribution to Yahweh from all your tithes that you receive from the Israelites; from it you will give the contribution of Yahweh to Aaron the priest.

29 From all your gifts you will present every contribution of Yahweh, from all its fat, the part *that is* sacred.’

30 You will say to them, ‘When you are presenting its fat, the rest will be credited to the Levites like a yield of the threshing floor and like a yield from the press.

31 You may eat it anywhere, you and your household, because it *is* a wage in return for your service in the tent of assembly.

32 You will not bear any sin because you have presented its fat; you will not defile the holy objects of the Israelites, or you will die.’”

## Wilderness Wandering: The Red Heifer and Water of Purification (1444–1408 BC)

### Numbers 19

#### Preparation of the Ashes of a Red Heifer

1 And Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 “This *is* the decree of the law that Yahweh has commanded, saying, ‘Speak to the Israelites and let them take to you a red heifer without a physical defect, on which a yoke has not been placed.

3 And you will give it to Eleazar the priest, and it will be brought out to a place outside the camp, and it will be slaughtered in his presence.

4 Then Eleazar the priest will take *some of* its blood on his finger and spatter it toward the mouth of the tent of assembly seven times.

5 The heifer will be burned in his sight; its skin, its meat, and its blood, in addition to its offal, will burn.

6 The priest will take cedar wood, hyssop, and crimson thread, and he will throw them in the midst of the burning heifer.

7 The priest will wash his garments and his body in the water, and afterward he will come to the camp; the priest will be unclean until the evening.

8 The one who burns it will wash his garments and his body in water; he will be unclean until the evening.

9 A clean man will gather the ashes of the heifer, and he will put *them* in a clean place outside the camp; it will be for the community of the Israelites as a requirement for waters of impurity; it *is* a purification *offering*.

10 The one who gathers the ashes of the heifer will wash his garments; he will be unclean until evening. It will be an eternal decree for the Israelites and for one who dwells as an alien in their midst.

#### General Rule for Purification

11 “ ‘The one who touches a corpse of any person will be unclean for seven days.

12 He will purify himself on the third day, and on the seventh day he will be clean. If he does not purify himself on the third day, he will not be clean on the seventh day.

13 Anyone who touches a corpse, the person of a human being who died, and does not purify himself, defiles the tabernacle of Yahweh, and that person will be cut off from Israel because the waters of impurity were not sprinkled on him. He will still be unclean, and uncleanness *is* on him.

#### Purification in Specific Cases

14 “ ‘This *is* the law of a person who dies in a tent: everyone who comes into the tent and all who *are* in the tent will be unclean seven days.

15 Every container that is opened that does not have a lid cord on it *is* unclean.

16 Anyone in the open field who touches one who has been slain, or a corpse, or a bone of a person, or a burial site, he will be unclean for seven days.

17 For the unclean *person* they will take from the powder of the burnt purification offering, and they will put running water into a container.

18 A clean person will take hyssop and dip *it* into the water and sprinkle *it* on the tent and on all the objects and persons who were there, and on one who touched the bone, or the one slain, or the dead, or the burial site.

19 The clean *person* will spatter the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day; and on the seventh day he will purify him, and he will wash his garments; he will bathe in the waters, and in the evening he will be clean.

20 But the man who is unclean and does not purify himself, that person will be cut off from the midst of the assembly because he defiled the sanctuary of Yahweh; the water of impurity was not sprinkled on him; he *is* unclean.

21 “ ‘It will be an eternal decree for them. The one who spatters the waters of impurity will wash his garments, and the one who touches the waters of impurity will be unclean until the evening.

22 Anything that the unclean *person* touches will be unclean, and the person who touches *it* will be unclean until the evening.’”

### Wilderness Wandering: Records of Camps (1444–1408 BC)

Numbers 33:18–35

- 18 They set out from Hazeroth and camped at Rithmah.
- 19 They set out from Rithmah and camped at Rimmon Perez.
- 20 They set out from Rimmon Perez and camped at Libnah.
- 21 They set out from Libnah and camped at Rissah.
- 22 They set out from Rissah and camped at Kehelathah.
- 23 They set out from Kehelathah and camped at Mount Shapher.
- 24 They set out from Mount Shapher and camped at Haradah.
- 25 They set out from Haradah and camped at Makheloth.
- 26 They set out from Makheloth and camped at Tahath.
- 27 They set out from Tahath and camped at Terah.
- 28 They set out from Terah and camped at Mithcah.
- 29 They set out from Mithcah and camped at Hashmonah.
- 30 They set out from Hashmonah and camped at Moserah.
- 31 They set out from Moserah and camped at Bene-Jaakan.
- 32 They set out from Bene-Jaakan and camped at Hor Haggidgad.
- 33 They set out from Hor Haggidgad and camped at Jotbathah.
- 34 They set out from Jotbathah and camped at Abronah.
- 35 They set out from Abronah and camped at Ezion Geber.

### Wilderness Wandering: Moses' Prayer (c. 1444–1408 BC)

Psalm 90

#### A Prayer of Moses, the Man of God.

- 1 O Lord, you have been our help in all generations.
- 2 Before *the* mountains were born  
and you brought forth *the* earth and *the* world,  
even from everlasting to everlasting, you *are* God.
- 3 You return man to *the* dust,  
saying, "Return, O sons of man."
- 4 For a thousand years in your eyes  
*are* like yesterday when it passes,  
or *like* a watch in the night.
- 5 You sweep them away *like a flood*.  
They fall asleep.  
In the morning *they are* like grass *that* sprouts anew.
- 6 In the morning it blossoms and sprouts anew;  
by evening it withers and dries up.
- 7 For we are brought to an end by your anger,  
and we hasten *off* by your wrath.
- 8 You have put our iniquities before you,  
our hidden *sins* into the light of your countenance.
- 9 For all of our days dwindle away in your rage;  
we complete our years like a sigh.
- 10 As for the days of our years, within them *are* seventy years  
or if by strength eighty years, and their pride *is* trouble and disaster,  
for it passes quickly and we fly *away*.
- 11 Who knows the strength of your anger,  
and your rage consistent with *the* fear due you?
- 12 So teach *us* to number our days  
that we may gain a heart of wisdom.
- 13 Return, O Yahweh. How long?  
And have compassion on your servants.
- 14 Satisfy us in the morning with your loyal love,  
that we may sing for joy and be glad all our days.
- 15 Make us glad for as many days as you have afflicted us,  
*for as many years as* we have seen calamity.

- |    |                                                                                                                                                |
|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 16 | Let your work be visible to your servants,<br>and your majesty to their children.                                                              |
| 17 | And let the beauty of the Lord our God be upon us,<br>and establish for us the work of our hands,<br>yes, the work of our hands, establish it. |

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) Psalm 90 is attributed to Moses in the superscription, and most conservative scholars accept Mosaic authorship. However, opinions as to *when* the psalm was written vary widely, and we don't have enough data to date it with certainty. I have chosen to place it in the last third of Moses' life (sometime during the wilderness wandering). Below are a selection of the opinions of commentators:
  - A) Delitzsch—" [Psalm 90] comes out of the midst of the dying off of the older generation during the march through the wilderness."
  - B) Allen P. Ross—"the occasion of his writing [Psalm 90] it is unknown. However, the period of the wilderness wanderings, when a generation of Israelites perished in the desert, readily suggests itself as the background for the psalm."
  - C) Albert Barnes—"It is impossible, of course, now to determine the time when the psalm was composed, but it may not improbably be supposed to have been near the close of the wanderings in the wilderness....It seems, then, not improper to regard this psalm as one of the last utterances of Moses, when the wanderings of the Hebrew people were about to cease; when an entire generation had been swept off; and when his own labors were soon to close."
  - D) Eric Lane—"It [Psalm 90] was composed at a time when numbers of the people were being struck dead as a judgment on their sin (vv. 5–8). Occasions when this happened include the people's complaint about their diet of manna (Num. 11:33) and their discouragement over the report of the spies (Num. 14:26–45). The one that fits best however, is Numbers 21:4–7, when further murmuring over food provoked a plague of venomous snakes from God."
  - E) James M. Boice—"If the psalm really is by Moses, as I believe, the historical setting is probably best understood by the incidents recorded in Numbers 20: (1) the death of Miriam, Moses' sister; (2) the sin of Moses in striking the rock in the wilderness, which kept him from entering the Promised Land; and (3) the death of Aaron, Moses' brother."

**Return to Kadesh-barnea (1 Nisan [March/April] 1407 BC)**

Numbers 20:1a

1a Then the entire community of the Israelites came to the desert of Zin on the first month, and the people stayed in Kadesh;

Numbers 33:36

36 They set out from Ezion Geber and camped in the desert of Zin, that is, Kadesh.

**The Death of Miriam (c. 1 Nisan [March/April] 1407 BC)**

Numbers 20:1b

1b Miriam died and was buried there.

**Moses Is Provoked to Sin (c. April–June 1407 BC)**

Numbers 20:2–13

2 There was no water for the community, and they were gathered before Moses and Aaron.

3 And the people quarreled with Moses and spoke, saying, "If only we died when our brothers were dying before Yahweh!

4 Why have you brought the assembly of Yahweh, us and our livestock, into this desert to die here?

5 Why have you brought us from Egypt to bring us to this bad place? It is not a place of seed or figs or vines or pomegranate trees, and there is not water to drink."

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly to the doorway of the tent of assembly. They fell on their faces, and the glory of Yahweh appeared to them.

7 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

8 "Take the staff and summon the community, you and Aaron your brother, and speak to the rock before their eyes, and it will give water. Bring out for them water from the rock, and let the community and their livestock drink."

9 So Moses took the staff from before Yahweh just as he command him,

10 and Moses and Aaron summoned the assembly to the presence of the rock, and he said to them, "Please listen, you rebels; can we bring out water for you from this rock?"

11 Then Moses lifted up his hand and struck the rock with his staff twice. And abundant water went out, and the community and their livestock drank. [\[1 Cor 10:4\]](#)

12 But Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron, "Because you have not trusted in me, to regard me as holy in the sight of the Israelites, you will not bring this assembly into the land that I have given to them."

13 Those *were* the waters of Meribah, where the Israelites quarreled with Yahweh, and he showed himself holy among them.

**Edom Refuses Israel Passage (c. April–June 1407 BC)**

Numbers 20:14–21

14 From Kadesh Moses sent messengers to the king of Edom: "Thus your brother Israel has said, 'You know all the hardship that has found us;

15 our ancestors went down to Egypt, and we lived in Egypt a long time, and the Egyptians mistreated us and our ancestors.

16 Then we cried to Yahweh, and he heard our voice; he sent an angel and brought us out from Egypt. And look, we *are* in Kadesh, a city on the edge of your territory.

17 Please let us go through your land. We will not go through a field or vineyard, and we will not drink water from a well. We will go along the road of the king; we will not turn aside right or left until we have gone through your territory."

18 Then Edom said to him, "You will not pass through us lest we will go out to meet you with the sword."

19 The Israelites said to him, "We will go up on the main road, and if we and our livestock drink your water, we will pay *for it*. It is only a small matter; let us pass through on our feet."

20 But he said, "You will not go through." And Edom went out to meet them with a large army and a strong hand.

21 So Edom refused to give Israel passage through his territory, and Israel turned aside from him.

**The Death of Aaron (1 Ab [July/August] 1407 BC)**

Numbers 20:22–29

22 And they set out from Kadesh. The Israelites, the whole community, came to Mount Hor.

23 Yahweh said to Moses and to Aaron on Mount Hor, on the boundary of the land of Edom, saying,

24 "Let Aaron be gathered to his people; he will not come into

Numbers 33:37–39

37 They set out from Kadesh and camped at Mount Hor, at the edge of the land of Edom.



<p>the land that I have given to the Israelites because you rebelled against my word at the waters of Meribah.</p> <p>25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and take them up Mount Hor.</p> <p>26 Strip off Aaron's garments, and put them on Eleazar his son; Aaron will be gathered <i>to his people</i>, and he will die there."</p> <p>27 So Moses did just as Yahweh commanded, and they went up to Mount Hor before the eyes of all the community.</p> <p>28 And Moses stripped off Aaron's garments and put them on Eleazar his son.</p> <p>Aaron died there on the top of the mountain;</p> <p>and Moses and Eleazar went down from the mountain.</p> <p>29 All the community saw that Aaron died; so all the house of Israel wept for Aaron thirty days.</p>	<p>38 Aaron the priest went up to Mount Hor at the command of Yahweh,</p> <p>and he died there in the fortieth year after the Israelites had gone out from the land of Egypt, in the fifth month on the first <i>day</i> of the month.</p> <p>39 Aaron was one hundred and twenty-three years old when he died on Mount Hor.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Victory Over the Canaanite King of Arad (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 21:1–3	Numbers 33:40
<p>1 The Canaanite king of Arad, who was dwelling <i>in</i> the Negev, heard that Israel came <i>along</i> the way of Atharim; he fought against Israel and took some of them captive.</p> <p>2 Israel made a vow to Yahweh, and they said, "If you will surely give this people into our hand, then we will destroy their cities."</p> <p>3 Yahweh heard the voice of Israel; he gave <i>to them</i> the Canaanites, and they destroyed them and their cities. They called the name of the place Hormah.</p>	<p>40 Now the Canaanite, the king of Arad, who <i>was</i> living in the Negev in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the Israelites.</p>

### The Bronze Serpent (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 21:4–9	Numbers 33:41–42
<p>4a They set out from Mount Hor <i>by</i> the way of the Red Sea to go around the land of Edom;</p>	<p>41 Then they set out from Mount Hor and camped at Zalmonah.</p> <p>42 They set out from Zalmonah and camped at Punon.</p>
<p>4b but the people became impatient along the way.</p> <p>5 The people spoke against God and against Moses, "Why have you brought us from Egypt to die in the desert? There is no food and no water, and our hearts detest <i>this</i> miserable food."</p> <p>6 And Yahweh sent among the people poisonous snakes; they bit the people, and many people from Israel died.</p> <p>7 The people came to Moses and said, "We have sinned because we have spoken against Yahweh and against you. Pray to Yahweh and let him remove the snakes from among us." So Moses prayed for the people.</p> <p>8 And Yahweh said to Moses, "Make for yourself a snake and place it on a pole. When anyone is bitten and looks at it, that person will live."</p> <p>9 So Moses made a snake of bronze, and he placed it on the pole; whenever a snake bit someone, and that person looked at the snake of bronze, he lived. [cf. <a href="#">2 Kgs 18:4</a>; <a href="#">John 3:11–16</a>]</p>	

### Journey Through Moab Toward the Amorites (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 21:10–20	Numbers 33:43–47
<p>10 The Israelites set out and encamped at Oboth.</p> <p>11 They set out from Oboth and encamped at Iye Abarim in the desert, which <i>was</i> in front of Moab toward the sunrise.</p> <p>12 From there they set out and encamped at the valley of Zered.</p> <p>13 From there they set out and encamped beyond Arnon, which</p>	<p>43 They set out from Punon and camped at Oboth.</p> <p>44 They set out from Oboth and camped at Iye Abarim, the boundary of Moab.</p> <p>45 They set out from Iyim</p>

*is* in the desert that goes out from the boundary of the Amorites, because Arnon *is* the boundary of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Therefore thus it is said in the scroll of the Wars of Yahweh,

“Waheb in Suphah,  
and the wadis of Arnon,

15 and the slope of the wadis  
that spreads out to the dwelling of Ar  
and lies at the boundary of Moab.”

16 From there *they went* to Beer, which is the water well where Yahweh spoke to Moses, “Gather the people, that I may give them water.”

17 Then Israel sang this song, “Arise, well water! Sing to it!

18 Well water that the princes dug, that the leaders of the people dug, with a staff *and* with their rods.” And from *the* desert *they continued* to Mattanah,

19 and from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth;

20 and from Bamoth

to the valley that *is* in the territory of Moab, *by* the top of Pisgah, which overlooks the surface of the wasteland.

and camped at Dibon Gad.

46 They set out from Dibon Gad and camped at Almon-Diblatayim.

47 They set out from Almon-Diblatayim and camped in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

## Victory Over Sihon of Heshbon and Og of Bashan (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 21:21–35

21 Israel sent messengers to Sihon, the king of the Amorites, saying,

22 “Let us go through your land; we will not turn aside into a field or vineyard; we will not drink well water along the way of the king until we have gone through your territory.”

23 But Sihon did not allow Israel to go through his territory. Sihon gathered all his people and went out to meet Israel; he came to the desert, to Jahaz, and he fought against Israel.

24 But Israel struck him with *the* edge of *the* sword, and they took possession of his land from Arnon to Jabbok, until the Ammonites, because the boundary of the Ammonites *was* strong.

25 Israel took all these cities, and Israel inhabited all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all its environs.

26 Because Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab and taken all his land from his hand until Arnon.

27 Thus the ones who quote proverbs say,

“Come to Heshbon! Let it be built!  
And let the city of Sihon be established.

28 Because fire went out from Heshbon,  
a flame from the city of Sihon;  
it consumed Ar of Moab,  
the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to you, Moab!  
You have perished, people of Chemosh.  
He has given his sons as fugitives,  
and his daughters into captivity,  
to the king of the Amorites, Sihon.

30 We destroyed them;  
Heshbon has perished up to Dibon;  
we laid waste up to Nophah,  
which reaches Medeba.”

31 Thus Israel lived in the land of the Amorites.

32 Moses sent to explore Jaazer; they captured its environs and dispossessed the Amorites who *were* there.

33 Then they turned and went up *by* the way of the Bashan, and Og king of the Bashan and all his people went out to meet them for battle *at* Edrei.

34 And Yahweh said to Moses, “Do not fear him because I will give him and all his people and all his land into your hand. You will do to him just as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites, who was living in Heshbon.”

35 And so they destroyed him and his sons, and all his people until they had not spared a survivor; and they took possession of his land.

### In the Plains of Moab by the Jordan Across From Jericho (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 22:1

1 The Israelites set out, and they encamped on the desert-plateau of Moab, across from Jericho beyond *the* Jordan.

Numbers 33:48–49

48 They set out from the mountains of Abarim and camped on the desert-plateau of Moab by the Jordan *across* Jericho.

49 They camped by the Jordan, from Beth-Jeshimoth up to Abel Shittim, on the desert-plateau of Moab.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## King Balak of Moab Asks Balaam to Curse Israel (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 22:2–40

### King Balak of Moab and the Elders of Midian Conspire to Destroy Israel

2 Balak son of Zippor saw all that Israel did to the Amorites,

3 and Moab was very terrified in the presence of the people because they *were* numerous; and Moab dreaded the presence of the Israelites.

4a And Moab said to the elders of Midian, “Now the crowd will lick up all around us, like a bull devours the grass of the field.”

### Balak Asks Balaam to Curse Israel

4b And Balak son of Zippor *was* king of Moab at that time.

5 He sent messengers to Balaam son of Beor *at* Pethor, which *is* by the river, in the land of the children of his people, to summon him, saying, “Look! A people went out from Egypt. Look! They cover the surface of the land; they *are about* to dwell opposite me.

6 Now, please go, curse this people for me because they *are* stronger than me; perhaps I will be able to strike them and drive them out from the land because I know whoever you bless *is* blessed, and whoever you cursed is cursed.”

7 So the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian went *with* a fee for divination in their hand; they came to Balaam and spoke the words of Balak to him.

8 He said to them, “Spend the night here, and I will return, and I will return word to you, just as Yahweh speaks to me.” So the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.

9 And God came to Balaam and said, “Who *are* these men with you?”

10 And Balaam said to God, “Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab, sent *word* to me,

11 ‘Look! A people went out from Egypt. Look! They cover the surface of the land. Now, go, curse them for me. Perhaps I will be able to attack them and drive them out.’”

12 God said to Balaam, “You will not go with them; you will not curse the people, because they *are* blessed.”

13 Balaam got up in the morning, and he said to the princes of Balak, “Go to your land, because Yahweh refused to allow me to go with you.”

14 The princes of Moab got up and went to Balak, and they said, “Balaam refused to come with us.”

### Balak Asks a Second Time

15 Balak again sent many princes, *who were more* honored than the former.

16 They came to Balaam and said to him, “Thus says Balak son of Zippor, ‘Please, let nothing keep you from coming to me

17 because I will surely honor you greatly, and all that you say to me I will do. Please, come; curse this people for me.’”

18 Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak, “Even though Balak gives to me his house full of silver and gold, I am not able to go beyond the command of Yahweh my God to do a little or a lot.

19 And now please, you also stay here the night, and let me find out again what Yahweh will say with me.”

20 And God came to Balaam *at* night, and he said to him, “If the men have come to call you, get up *and* go with them; but only the word that I will speak to you, you will do.”

21 So Balaam got up in the morning and saddled his donkey, and he went with the princes of Moab.

### Balaam’s Talking Donkey

22 But God became angry because he was going, and the angel of Yahweh stood in the road as an adversary to him; he *was* riding on his donkey, and two servants were with him.

23 The donkey saw the angel of Yahweh standing in the road with his sword drawn in his hand, and the donkey turned aside from the road and went into the field. And Balaam struck the donkey to turn her back *to* the road.

24 The angel of Yahweh stood in the narrow path of the vineyards, *with* a wall on either side.

25 When the donkey saw the angel of Yahweh, she pressed herself into the wall, and she pressed the foot of Balaam into the wall, so he struck her again.

26 Then the angel of Yahweh went further ahead and stood in a narrow place where there was not a way to turn aside *to the* right or left.

27 When the donkey saw the angel of Yahweh, she lay down under Balaam, so Balaam became angry, and he struck the donkey with *his* staff.

28 Yahweh opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Balaam, “What did I do to you that you struck me these three times?”

29 Balaam said to the donkey, “Because you made a mockery of me! If only I had a sword in my hand, I would kill you right now!”

30 The donkey said to Balaam, “Am I not your donkey on which you have ridden all your life until this day? Have I been in the habit of doing this to you?” He said, “No.”

31 Then Yahweh exposed the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of Yahweh standing in the road with his sword drawn in his hand, and he bowed down and worshiped to his face.

32 The angel of Yahweh said to him, “Why have you struck this donkey three times? Look, I have come out as an adversary because your conduct is perverse before me.

33 The donkey saw me and turned aside from me these three times. If she had not turned aside from my face, then I would have killed you and kept her alive.”

34 Balaam said to the angel of Yahweh, “I have sinned because I did not know that you *were* standing to meet me in the road. Now, if it is displeasing to you, I will turn back.”

35 The angel of Yahweh said to Balaam, “Go with the men, but speak only the word that I will speak to you.” So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

#### **Balak Meets Balaam**

36 When Balak heard that Balaam was coming, he went out to meet him by the city of Moab, which *was* on the boundary of Aaron at the end of the territory.

37 And Balak said to Balaam, “Did I not urgently send to meet with you? Why did you not come to me? Am I really not able to honor you?”

38 Balaam said to Balak, “Look, I came to you now. Am I really able to speak anything at all? I speak the word that God puts in my mouth.”

39 Balaam went with Balak, and they came *to* Kiriath-Huzoth.

40 And Balak sacrificed cattle and sheep, and he sent *them* to Balaam and to the princes who *were* with him.

### **Balaam’s Seven Oracles (September–December 1407 BC)**

Numbers 22:41–24:24

#### **Balaam’s First Oracle**

22:41 And it happened, in the morning Balak took Balaam and took him up to Bamoth-Baal, and he saw from there the end of the nation.

23:1 Balaam said to Balak, “Build for me this: seven altars. And prepare for me this: seven bulls and seven rams.”

2 And Balak did just as Balaam spoke, and Balak offered Balaam a bull and a ram on the altar.

3 And Balaam said to Balak, “Station yourself at your burnt offering, and I will go; perhaps Yahweh will come to meet me, and whatever he shows me I will tell to you.” So he went *to* a barren height.

4 And God met with Balaam, and he said to him, “I have arranged seven altars, and I have offered a bull and a ram on the altar.”

5 Yahweh put a word in the mouth of Balaam and said, “Return to Balak, and you must speak thus.”

6 So he returned to him, and behold, he was standing beside his burnt offering, he and all the leaders of Moab.

7 And he lifted up his oracle and said,

“From Aram Balak lead me,  
from the mountains of the east the king of Moab,  
‘Go for me, curse Jacob,  
and go, denounce Israel.’

8 How can I curse *whom* God has not cursed,  
and how can I denounce *whom* Yahweh has not denounced?

9 Because from the top of *the* rocks I see him,  
from hilltops I watch him.  
Behold, a people *who* dwell alone,  
they do not consider themselves among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob,  
or *as* a number the fourth part of Israel?  
Let my life die the death of an upright person,  
and let my end be like his!”

11 And Balak said to Balaam, “What have you done to me? I took you to curse my enemies, and look, you have surely blessed them!”

12 He answered and said, “Should I not speak what Yahweh puts in my mouth?”

#### **Balaam’s Second Oracle**

13 Then Balak said, “Please walk with me to another place where you will see them, *but* you will only see part of them and will not see all of them; and curse them for me from there.”

14 So he took him to the field of Zophim to the top of Pisgah, and he built seven altars, and he offered a bull and a ram on *each* altar.

15 Balaam said to Balak, “Station yourself here at the burnt offering while I myself meet with *Yahweh* there.”

16 Then Yahweh met with Balaam, and he put a word in his mouth, and he said, “Return to Balak, and you must speak thus.”

17 He came to him, and behold, he *was* standing at his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said to him, “What has Yahweh spoken?”

18 Then he uttered his oracle, and said,

“Stand up, Balak, and hear;  
listen to me, son of Zippor!

19 God *is* not a man, that he should lie,  
nor a son of humankind,  
that he should change his mind.

Has he said, and will he not do *it*?  
And has he spoken, and will he not fulfill it?

20 Behold, I have received *a command* to bless;  
when he has blessed, I cannot cause it to return.

21 He has no regard *for* evil in Jacob,  
and he does not see trouble in Israel;  
Yahweh his God *is* with him,  
and a shout of a king *is* among them.

22 God, who brings them out from Egypt,  
*is* like the strength of a wild ox for them.

23 Because *there is* no sorcery against Jacob,  
and *there is* no divination against Israel.  
Now it will be said to Jacob and Israel,  
what God has done!

24 Look! *the* people will rise like the lion;  
he raises himself and will not lie down  
until he eats *the* prey  
and drinks the blood of the slain.”

25 Then Balak said to Balaam, “Do not curse them at all, nor bless them at all!”

26 But Balaam answered and said to Balak, “Did I not speak to you, saying, ‘Whatever Yahweh speaks I will do’?”

### **Balaam’s Third Oracle**

27 Then Balak said to Balaam, “Please, come, I will take you to another place; perhaps it will be acceptable to God, and you will curse for me from there.”

28 So Balak took Balaam *to* the top of Peor, which looks down on the face of the Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said to Balak, “Build for me these seven altars, and prepare for me these seven bulls and seven rams.”

30 Balak did just as Balaam said, and he offered a bull and a ram on *each* altar.

24:1 And Balaam saw that it pleased Yahweh to bless Israel, and he did not go as other times to seek out sorcery; instead, he set his face toward the desert.

2 Balaam lift up his eyes, and he saw Israel dwelling according to its tribes, and the spirit of God was upon it.

3 He uttered his oracle and said,

“The declaration of Balaam son Beor,  
the declaration of the man *whose* eyes are closed,

4 the declaration of the hearer of God’s words,  
who sees the revelation of Shaddai,  
falling down but *whose* eyes are uncovered.

5 How good are your tents, O Jacob,  
your dwellings, O Israel!

6 They are spread out like valleys,  
like gardens on a river,  
like aloes planted by Yahweh,  
like cedars at *the* waters.

7 He will pour water from his buckets,  
and his offspring *will be* like many waters;  
his king will be higher than Agag,  
and his kingdom will be exalted.

8 God, who brings him out from Egypt,  
*is* like the strength of a wild ox for him.  
He will devour *the* nations *who are* his enemies;

he will break their bones;  
 he will pierce *them with* his arrows.

- 9 He crouches, he lies down like a lion,  
 and like a lioness, who will rouse him?  
*They who* bless you will be blessed,  
 and *they who* curse you will be cursed.”

10 Then Balak became angry with Balaam, and he clapped his hands and said to Balaam, “I called you to curse my enemies, but look, you have surely blessed *them* these three times.

11 Flee to your place now. I said I would richly honor you, but look, Yahweh has withheld honor from you.”

12 Balaam said to Balak, “Did I not speak to your messengers whom you sent to me, saying,

13 ‘If Balak gave to me the fullness of his house full of silver and gold, I am not able to go beyond the command of Yahweh to do good or evil, from my heart; what Yahweh speaks, I will speak’?

14 And now, look, I *am about* to go to my people; I will advise you what this people will do to your people in the following days.”

#### **Balaam’s Fourth Oracle**

15 And he uttered his oracle and said,

“The declaration of Balaam son of Beor,  
 and the declaration of the man whose eye is closed,

- 16 the declaration of the hearer of God’s words,  
 and the knower of the knowledge of the Most High,  
 who sees the vision of Shaddai,  
 who is falling, and *his eyes are* revealed.

- 17 I see him, but not now;  
 I behold him, but not near;  
 a star will go out from Jacob,  
 and a scepter will rise from Israel;  
 it will crush the foreheads of Moab  
 and destroy all the children of Seth.

- 18 Edom will be a captive;  
 Seir, its enemies, will be a captive,  
 and Israel *will be* acting courageously.

- 19 Someone from Jacob will rule  
 and will destroy a remnant from the city.”

#### **Balaam’s Fifth Oracle—Against the Amalekites**

20 And he looked *at* Amalek, uttered his oracle, and said,

“Amalek *is* first of *the* nations,  
 but his future *will be* forever ruin.”

#### **Balaam’s Sixth Oracle—Against the Kenites**

21 And he looked *at* the Kenites, uttered his oracle, and said,

“Steady *is* your dwelling place;  
 in the rock is your nest.

- 22 Nevertheless, *the* Kenite will be burned;  
 how long will Asshur keep you captive?”

#### **Balaam’s Seventh Oracle—Against Assyria**

23 Again he uttered his oracle and said,

“Woe, who will live when God establishes this?

- 24 The ships *will come* from the hand of the Kittim,  
 and they will afflict Asshur and will afflict Eber;  
 also he *will be* forever ruin.”

### Balaam Teaches Balak How to Corrupt Israel (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 24:25	Numbers 31:16a	Revelation 2:14
<p>25 Then Balaam got up and went and returned to his place, and Balak also went on his way.</p>	<p>16a Behold, these women caused the Israelites, by the word of Balaam, to be in apostasy against Yahweh in the matter of Peor,</p>	<p>14 But I have a few <i>things</i> against you: that you have there those who hold fast to the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat food sacrificed to idols and to commit sexual immorality.</p>

### Israel Worships Baal of Peor (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 25

#### Israel Worships Baal of Peor and a Plague Strikes the People

- 1 When Israel dwelled in Shittim, the people began to prostitute *themselves* with the daughters of Moab.  
 2 And they invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and worshiped their gods.  
 3 So Israel was joined together to Baal Peor, and Yahweh became angry with Israel. [cf. [Num 31:16b](#)]

#### Yahweh Tells Moses How to Stop the Plague

- 4 Yahweh said to Moses, “Take all the leaders of the people and kill them before the sun, so the fierce anger of Yahweh will turn from Israel.”  
 5 So Moses said to the judges of Israel, “Each *of you* kill his men who are joined together with Baal Peor.”

#### Phinehas Obeys Moses’ Command

- 6 And behold, a man from the Israelites came and brought to his brothers *a* Midianite woman before the eyes of Moses and before the eyes of all of the community of the Israelites, and they *were* weeping *at* the doorway of the tent of assembly.  
 7 When Phinehas son of Eleazar son of Aaron the priest saw, he got up from the midst of the community and took a spear in his hand.  
 8 He went after the man of Israel into the woman’s section of the tent, and he drove the two of them, the man of Israel and the woman, into her belly. And the plague among the Israelites stopped.  
 9 The ones who died in the plague were twenty-four thousand. [[1 Cor 10:8](#)]  
 10 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,  
 11 “Phinehas son of Eleazar, son of Aaron the priest, turned away my anger from among the Israelites when he was jealous with my jealousy in their midst, and I did not destroy the Israelites with my jealousy.  
 12 Therefore say, ‘Behold, I *am* giving to him my covenant of peace,  
 13 and it will be for him and his offspring after him a covenant of an eternal priesthood because he was jealous for his God and made atonement for the Israelites.’”  
 14 The name of the man of Israel who was struck with the Midianite woman *was* Zimri son of Salu, a leader of the family of the Simeonites.  
 15 The name of the Midianite woman who was struck *was* Cozbi daughter of Zur, a leader of *a* tribe of the family in Midian.

#### Yahweh Initiates a War of Vengeance Against the Midianites

- 16 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,  
 17 “Attack the Midianites and strike them  
 18 because they *were* attacking you with their deception, *with* which they have deceived you on the matter of Peor and on the matter of Cozbi the daughter of the leader of Midian, their sister who was struck on the day of the plague because of the matter of Peor.”

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).



**Second Census of Israel (September–December 1407 BC)****Numbers 26****Census Instructions**

- 1 And it happened after the plague, Yahweh said to Moses and to Eleazar son of Aaron the priest, saying,  
2 “Take a census of the community of the Israelites from those twenty years old and above, according to their families, all who are able to go out to war in Israel.”  
3 So Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them on the desert-plateau of Moab by *the Jordan across from* Jericho, saying,  
4 “Take a census of the community from those twenty years old and above, just as Yahweh commanded Moses.” The Israelites who went out from the land of Egypt *were*:

**Reuben’s Descendants**

- 5 Reuben, the firstborn of Israel, the descendants of Reuben: of Hanoch, the clan of the Hanochites; of Pallu, the clan of the Palluites;  
6 of Hezron, the clan of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the clan of the Carmites.  
7 These *are* the clans of the Reubenites, and the ones counted of them were forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.  
8 The children of Pallu: Eliab.  
9 The children of Eliab: Nemuel, Dathan, and Abiram. These *are the same* Dathan and Abiram who *were* appointed of the community, who rebelled against Moses and Aaron in the company of Korah, when they rebelled against Yahweh,  
10 and the land opened its mouth and swallowed them with Korah, when that company died, when the fire consumed two hundred and fifty men, and they were a sign.  
11 The children of Korah, however, did not die.

**Simeon’s Descendants**

- 12 The descendants of Simeon, according to their clans: of Nemuel, the clan of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the clan of the Jaminites; of Jakin, the clan of the Jakinites;  
13 of Zerah, the clan of the Zerahites; of Shaul, the clan of the Shaulites.  
14 These *were* the clans of the Simeonites, twenty-two thousand two hundred.

**Gad’s Descendants**

- 15 The descendants of Gad according to their clans: of Zephon, the clan of the Zephonites; of Haggi, the clan of the Haggites; of Shuni, the clan of the Shunites;  
16 of Ozni, the clan of the Oznites; of Eri, the clan of the Erites;  
17 of Arod, the clan of the Arodites; of Areli, the clan of the Arelites;  
18 These *were* the clans of the descendants of Gad according to the ones counted of them, forty thousand five hundred.

**Judah’s Descendants**

- 19 The sons of Judah: Er and Onan; but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.  
20 The descendants of Judah according to their clans *were*: of Shelah, the clan of the Shelanites; of Perez, the clan of the Perezites; of Zerah, the clan of the Zerahites.  
21 The children of Perez were: of Hezron, the clan of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the clan of the Hamulites.  
22 These *were* the clans of Judah according to the ones counted of them, seventy-six thousand five hundred.

**Issachar’s Descendants**

- 23 The descendants of Issachar according to their clans: of Tola, the clan of the Tolaites; of Puvah, the clan of the Punites;  
24 of Jashub, the clans of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the clan of the Shimronites.  
25 These *were* the clans of Issachar according to the ones counted of them, sixty-four thousand three hundred.

**Zebulun’s Descendants**

- 26 The descendants of Zebulun according to their clans: of Sered, the clan of the Seredites; of Elon, the clan of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the clan of the Jahleelites.  
27 These *were* the clans of the Zebulunites according to the ones counted of them, sixty thousand five hundred.

**Joseph—Manasseh’s Descendants**

- 28 The descendants of Joseph according to their clans: Manasseh and Ephraim.  
29 The descendants of Manasseh: of Makir, the clan of the Makirites. And Makir fathered Gilead; of Gilead, the clan of the Gileadites.  
30 These *were* the descendants of Gilead: of Iezer, the clan of the Iezerites; of Helek, the clan of the Helekites;  
31 and of Asriel, the clan of the Asrielites; and of Shechem, the clan of the Shechemites;  
32 and of Shemida, the clan of the Shemidaites; and of Hopher, the clan of the Hopherites.  
33 Zelophehad son of Hopher did not have sons, but only daughters; and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah,

Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *were* the clans of Manasseh, and the ones counted of them *were* fifty-two thousand seven hundred.

#### **Joseph—Ephraim's Descendants**

35 These *were* the descendants of Ephraim according to their clans: of Shuthelah, the clan of the Shuthelahites; of Beker, the clan of the Bekerites; of Tahan, the clan of the Tahanites.

36 And these *were* the descendants of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *were* the clans of the descendants of Ephraim according to the ones counted of them, thirty-two thousand five hundred. These *were* the descendants of Joseph according to their clans.

#### **Benjamin's Descendants**

38 The descendants of Benjamin according to their clans: of Bela, the clan of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the clan of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the clan of the Ahiramites;

39 of Shephupham, the clan of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the clan of the Huphamites.

40 The sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the clan of the Ardites; of Naaman, the clan of the Naamites.

41 These *were* the descendants of Benjamin according to their clans. And the ones counted of them *were* forty-five thousand six hundred.

#### **Dan's Descendants**

42 These *were* the descendants of Dan according to their clans: of Shuham, the clan of the Shuhamites. These *were* the clans of Dan according to their clans.

43 All the clans of the Shuhamites, according to the ones counted of them, *were* sixty-four thousand four hundred.

#### **Asher's Descendants**

44 The descendants of Asher according to their clans: of Imnah, the clan of the Imnahites; of Ishvi, the clan of the Ishvites; of Beriah, the clan of the Beriahites.

45 The descendants of Beriah: of Heber, the clan of the Heberites; of Malkiel, the clan of the Malkielites.

46 The name of the daughter of Asher *was* Serah.

47 These *were* the clans of the descendants of Asher according to the ones counted of them, fifty-three thousand four hundred.

#### **Naphtali's Descendants**

48 The descendants of Naphtali according to their clans: of Jahzeel, the clan of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the clan of the Gunites;

49 of Jezer, the clan of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the clan of the Shillemites.

50 These *were* the clans of Naphtali according to their clans, the ones counted of them, forty-five thousand four hundred.

#### **Total (net decline of 1,820 or around 0.3%)**

51 These *were* the ones counted of the Israelites, six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.

#### **Instructions for the Division of the Land**

52 Then Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

53 "For these the land must be divided as an inheritance according to the number of names.

54 For the larger group you must increase their inheritance, and for the smaller group you must make smaller their inheritance; each must be given their inheritance according to the number of the ones counted of them.

55 Surely the land will be divided by lot. They will inherit according to the names of the tribes of their ancestors.

56 Their inheritance must be divided according to the lot between the larger and smaller *groups*."

#### **Levi's Descendants**

57 These *are* the ones counted of the Levites according to their clans: of Gershon, the clan of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the clan of the Kohathites; of Merari, the clan of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the clans of Levi: the clan of the Libnites, the clan of the Hebronites, the clan of the Mahlites, the clan of the Mushites, the clan of the Korahites. Kohath fathered Amram.

59 The name of the wife of Amram *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whose *mother* bore her for Levi in Egypt; she bore to Amram: Aaron and Moses and their sister Miriam.

60 To Aaron were born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 But Nadab and Abihu died when they presented strange fire before Yahweh.

#### **Conclusion of the Second Census**

62 The ones counted were twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and above, because they were not counted in the midst of the Israelites since no inheritance was given to them in the midst of the Israelites.

63 These *were* the ones counted by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who counted the Israelites on the desert-plateau of Moab on *the*

Jordan *across* Jericho.

64 And among these there was not a man of those counted by Moses and Aaron the priest, who counted the Israelites in the desert of Sinai.

65 For Yahweh said to them, “They will surely die in the desert.” And not a man was left over from them, except Caleb son of Jephunneh and Joshua son of Nun.

### Case Law—Daughters of Zelophehad (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 27:1–11

#### The Case Presented

1 Then the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Makir, the son of Manasseh, of the clan of Manasseh the son of Joseph, came near; and these *were* the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, and Tirzah.

2 They stood before Moses and before Eleazar the priest and before the leaders of the entire community *at* the doorway of the tent of assembly, saying,

3 “Our father died in the desert; he was not in the midst of the company of those who banded together against Yahweh in the company of Korah, but he died in his own sin, and he had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father disappear from the midst of his clan because he does not have a son? Give us property in the midst of the brothers of our father.”

5 So Moses brought their case before Yahweh.

#### Case Decision and Derived Principles

6 And Yahweh said to Moses, saying,

7 “The statements of the daughters of Zelophehad are right. You must surely give them *the* property of an inheritance in the midst of their father’s brothers, and you must transfer the inheritance of their father to them.

8 And you must speak to the Israelites, saying, ‘If a man dies and has no son, you must transfer his inheritance to his daughter.

9 And if he has no daughter, you must give his inheritance to his brothers.

10 If he has no brothers, then you must give his inheritance to his father’s brothers.

11 If his father has no brothers, then you must give his inheritance to his nearest relative from his own clan, and he will take possession of it. It will be as a decree of stipulation for the Israelites, just as Yahweh commanded Moses.”

### Moses Commissions Joshua as His Successor (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 27:12–23

#### Yahweh Foretells Moses’ Approaching Death

12 Yahweh said to Moses, “Go up to this mountain of Abarim, and see the land that I have given to the Israelites.

13 When you see it, you will be gathered to your people, just as Aaron your brother was gathered,

14 because you rebelled against my word in the desert of Zin when the community quarreled regarding my holiness at the waters.” (These *are* the waters of Meribah-Kadesh *in* the desert of Zin.)

#### Moses, Concerned for the People, Entreats Yahweh to Appoint a New Leader

15 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

16 “Let Yahweh, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the community [cf. [Heb 12:9](#)]

17 who will go out before them and will come in before them, and who will lead them out and bring them in, so the community of Yahweh will not be like a flock that does not have a shepherd.”

#### Yahweh’s Instructions for Moses’ Successor

18 Then Yahweh said to Moses, “Take Joshua son of Nun, a man in whom is *the* spirit, and place your hand on him.

19 Have him stand before Eleazar the priest and before the entire community, and commission him in their sight.

20 You will give to him from your authority so that the entire community of Israel will obey him.

21 He will stand before Eleazar the priest, who will ask for him by the decision of the Urim before Yahweh. On his command they will go out, and at his command they will come in, *both* he and all of the Israelites with him, the entire community.”

#### Moses Commissions Joshua to Lead the People After His Death

22 Moses did just as Yahweh commanded him, and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest and before the entire community.

23 And he placed his hands on him and commissioned him just as Yahweh spoke by the hand of Moses.

## Required Sacrifices to be Offered Each Year (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 28–29

### Daily Offerings

28:1 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Command the Israelites and say to them, ‘You will be careful to present my offering, my food of my offerings made by fire, of a fragrance of appeasement to me, at its appointed time.’

3 You will say to them, ‘This *is* the offering made by fire that you will offer to Yahweh: two male lambs without defect in their first year as a continual burnt offering each day.

4 You will offer one male lamb in the morning, and the second male lamb you will offer at twilight,

5 and a tenth of an ephah of finely milled flour as a grain offering, mixed with a fourth of a measure of beaten oil.

6 It is a continual burnt offering that was ordained on Mount Sinai as a fragrance of appeasement, an offering made by fire for Yahweh.

7 The libation with it *will be* a fourth of a liquid measure for each male lamb; in the sanctuary you will pour out the libation of fermented drink for Yahweh.

8 And the second male lamb you will offer at twilight; as the grain offering of the morning and as its libation you will offer it, an offering made by fire, a fragrance of appeasement for Yahweh.

### Weekly (Sabbath) Offerings

9 “ ‘On the day of the Sabbath, two male lambs without defect in their first year, and two-tenths of finely milled flour mixed with oil *for* a grain offering and its libation.

10 *This is* the burnt offering every Sabbath *in addition to* the continual burnt offering and its libation. [[Matt 12:5](#)]

### Monthly (Rosh Chodesh) Offerings

11 “ ‘And at the beginning of each of your months, you will present a burnt offering for Yahweh: two bulls and one ram, seven male lambs without defect in their first year;

12 and three-tenths of finely milled flour mixed with oil *for* a grain offering, for each bull; and two-tenths of finely milled flour mixed with oil *for* a grain offering for the one ram;

13 and a tenth of finely milled flour mixed with oil *as* a grain offering for each male lamb, for a burnt offering of a fragrance of appeasement, an offering of fire for Yahweh.

14 Their libations will be half a liquid measure of wine for the bull and a third of a liquid measure of wine for the ram and a fourth of a liquid measure of wine for the male lamb; *this is* the burnt offering for every month for the months of the year.

15 And one male goat as a sin offering for Yahweh; it will be offered in addition to the continual burnt offering and its libation.

### Spring—The Passover

16 “ ‘On the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the Passover for Yahweh.

### Spring—Offerings for the Feast of Unleavened Bread

17 On the fifteenth day of this month *is* a religious feast, unleavened bread must be eaten for seven days.

18 On the first day *there will be* a holy convocation; you will not do any regular work.

19 You will present an offering by fire, a burnt offering for Yahweh: two bulls and one ram and seven male lambs in their first year; they will be for you without defect.

20 For their grain offering, you will offer finely milled flour mixed with oil: three-tenths for the bull and two-tenths for the ram.

21 You will offer a tenth for each of the seven male lambs;

22 and a goat for one sin offering to make atonement for you.

23 You will offer these besides the burnt offering of the morning, which *is* for the continual burnt offering.

24 Like this you will offer daily, for seven days, *the* food of the offering made by fire, a fragrance of appeasement for Yahweh; it will be offered in addition to the continual burnt offering and its libation.

25 On the seventh day you will have a holy convocation; you will not do any regular work.

### Spring—Offerings for the Feasts of Weeks (Pentecost)

26 “ ‘And on the day of firstfruits, when you are presenting a new offering for Yahweh during your Festival of Weeks, you will have a holy convocation; you will not do any regular work.

27 You will present a burnt offering for a fragrance of appeasement for Yahweh: two bulls, one ram, seven male lambs in their first year;

28 and their grain offering will be finely milled flour mixed with oil: three-tenths for each bull, two-tenths for one ram,

29 a tenth for each of the male lambs;

30 and one male goat to make atonement for you.

31 In addition to the continual burnt offering and its grain offering, you will offer *them* without defect with their libation.

**Fall—Offerings for the Feast of Trumpets**

29:1 “ ‘On the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you will have a holy convocation; you will not do any regular work. It will be a day for you of blowing trumpets.

2 You will offer a burnt offering as a fragrance of appeasement for Yahweh: one bull, one ram, *and* seven male lambs in their first year; they will be without defect.

3 Their grain offering will be finely milled flour mixed with oil: three-tenths for the bull, two-tenths for the ram;

4 and one-tenth for each of the seven male lambs;

5 with one male goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you,

6 in addition to the burnt offering of the new moon and its grain offering, the continual burnt offering and its grain offering, and their libations, according to their stipulations, as a fragrance of appeasement by fire for Yahweh.

**Fall—Offerings for the Day of Atonement**

7 “ ‘And on the tenth of this seventh month you will have a holy convocation, and you will afflict yourselves; you will not do any work.

8 You will present a burnt offering for Yahweh, a fragrance of appeasement: one bull, one ram, seven male lambs in their first year; they will be without defect.

9 And their grain offering *will be of* finely milled flour mixed with oil: three-tenths for the bull, two-tenths for the one ram,

10 one-tenth for each of the seven male lambs;

11 one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the sin offering of atonement and the continual burnt offering and its grain offering, and their libations.

**Fall—Offerings for the Feast of Tabernacles/Booths**

12 “ ‘Then on the fifteenth day of the seventh month you will have a holy convocation; you will not do any regular work, and you will hold a religious feast for Yahweh for seven days.

13 You will present a burnt offering, an offering made by fire as a fragrance of appeasement for Yahweh: thirteen bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs in their first year; they will be without defect.

14 And their grain offering *will be of* finely milled flour mixed with oil: three-tenths for the bull, two-tenths for the one ram,

15 one-tenth for each of the seven male lambs;

16 and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its libation.

17 “ ‘On the second day: twelve bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs in their first year; they will be without defect;

18 and their grain offering and their libations for the bulls, for the rams, and for the male lambs, by their number according to the stipulation;

19 and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering and its grain offering, and their libations.

20 “ ‘On the third day: eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs without defect in their first year;

21 and their grain offering and their libations for the bulls, for the rams, and for the male lambs, by their number according to the stipulation;

22 and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its libation.

23 “ ‘On the fourth day: ten bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs without defect in their first year;

24 and their grain offering and their libations for the bulls, for the rams, and for the male lambs by their number according to the stipulation;

25 and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its libation.

26 “ ‘On the fifth day: nine bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs without defect in their first year;

27 and their grain offering and their libations for the bulls, for the rams, and for the male lambs by their number according to the stipulation;

28 and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its libation.

29 “ ‘On the sixth day: eight bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs without defect in their first year; and their grain offering and their libations for the bulls, for the rams, and for the male lambs by their number according to the stipulation;

30 and their grain offering and their libations for the bulls, for the rams, and for the male lambs by their number according to the stipulation;

31 and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its libation.

32 “ ‘On the seventh day: seven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs without defect in their first year;

33 and their grain offering and their libations for the bulls, for the rams, and for the male lambs by their number according to the stipulation;

34 and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its libation.

35 “ ‘On the eighth day you will have an assembly; you will not do any regular work.

36 You will present a burnt offering, an offering made by fire as a fragrance of appeasement for Yahweh: one bull, one ram, seven male lambs without defect in their first year;

37 and their grain offering and their libations for the bulls, for the rams, and for the male lambs by their number according to the

stipulation;

38 and one male goat for a sin offering, in addition to the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its libation.

#### Summary

39 “You will present these to Yahweh at your appointed time, in addition to your vows and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings and for you grain offerings and for your libations and for your fellowship offerings.”

40 So Moses said to the Israelites in accordance with all that Yahweh commanded Moses.

## Laws Concerning Vows (September–December 1407 BC)

### Numbers 30

#### General Principle for Vows

1 Then Moses spoke to the leaders of the tribes concerning the Israelites, saying, “This *is* the word that Yahweh commanded:

2 if a man makes a vow for Yahweh or swears an oath with a binding pledge on himself, he must not render his word invalid; he must do all that went out from his mouth. [[Matt 5:33–37](#)]

#### Vows of Unmarried Women

3 “If a woman makes a vow to Yahweh, and she binds a pledge *on herself* in her father’s house in your childhood,

4 but if her father hears her vow or her pledge that she bound on herself and says nothing to her, then all her vows will stand, and every pledge that she binds on her life will stand.

5 If her father forbids her on the day he hears *of it*, all her vows or her pledges that she bound on herself will not stand, and Yahweh will forgive her because her father has forbidden her.

#### Vows of Newly Married Women

6 “If she has a husband while bound by her vows or a rash promise of her lips,

7 and her husband hears *of it* and is silent on the day he hears *it*, her vows will stand, and her pledge that she bound upon herself will stand.

8 But if on the day her husband hears *of it*, he forbids her, then he will nullify her vow that she is under, and the rash promise of her lips that she bound on herself; and Yahweh will forgive her.

#### Vows of Widowed or Divorced Women

9 “But the vow of a widow or a woman who is divorced, all that she binds on herself will stand on her.

#### Vows of Married Women

10 But if she made a vow *in* her husband’s house, or bound herself on a pledge with a sworn oath,

11 and her husband heard *it* but was silent to her, and he did not forbid her, all her vows will stand and every pledge that she bound on herself will stand.

12 But if her husband nullified them on the day he hears *them*, all her vows going out of her lips concerning her vows or the pledge on herself will not stand; her husband has nullified them, and Yahweh will forgive her.

13 “Any vow and any sworn oath of a pledge to inflict on herself, her husband can confirm it or her husband can nullify it.

14 But if her husband is completely silent from day to day, then he confirms all her vows or all her pledges that *are* on her; he confirms them because he was silent to her on the day he heard *them*.

15 But if he indeed nullifies them after he hears them, then he will bear her guilt.”

#### Summary

16 These *are* the decrees that Yahweh commanded Moses, as between a husband and his wife, and between a father and his daughter, *while* her childhood *is in* her father’s house.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Yahweh's War of Vengeance Against Midian is Carried Out (September–December 1407 BC)

### Numbers 31

#### The War of Vengeance Against Midian is Carried Out (initiated in Num 25:17)

- 1 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,
- 2 “Seek vengeance for the Israelites on the Midianites; afterward you will be gathered to your people.”
- 3 Moses spoke to the people, saying, “Arm yourself from among your men for the battle, so that they will go against Midian to mete out the vengeance of Yahweh on Midian.
- 4 A thousand from each tribe of every tribe of Israel you will send to battle.”
- 5 So they were assigned from the thousands of Israel, a thousand from each tribe, twelve thousand equipped for battle.
- 6 Moses sent them, a thousand from each tribe, to the battle, and Phinehas son of Eleazar the priest to the battle with them, and the vessels of the sanctuary and the trumpets of the blast *were* in his hand.
- 7 And they fought against Midian just as Yahweh commanded Moses, and they killed every male.
- 8 They killed the kings of Midian in addition to the ones they had slain: Evi and Rekem and Zur and Hur and Reba, the five kings of Midian; they also killed Balaam son of Beor by the sword.

#### The Spoils of War

- 9 The Israelites took captive the women of Midian and their children, and they plundered all their domestic animals and all their livestock and all their wealth.
- 10 They burned all their cities where they dwelled and all their camps with fire.
- 11 They took all the plunder and all the war-booty with the humans and domestic animals.
- 12 They brought the captives, the war-booty, and the plunder to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the community of the Israelites, to the camp to the desert-plateau of Moab, which *was* on *the* Jordan *across* Jericho.

#### Moses Orders All Male Children and Sexually Active Women to be Killed

- 13 And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the leaders of the community went out to meet them outside the camp.
- 14 But Moses was angry toward the leaders of the troops, the commanders of the thousands and the commanders of the hundreds, who came from the battle of the war.
- 15 And Moses said to them, “You have kept alive every female?”
- 16 Behold, these women caused the Israelites, by the word of Balaam, to be in apostasy against Yahweh in the matter of Peor, so that the plague was among the community of Yahweh.
- 17 Now kill every male among the little children, and kill every woman who has had sexual intercourse with a man.
- 18 But all the females who have not had sexual intercourse with a man, keep alive for yourselves.

#### Purification After War

- 19 And you, camp outside the camp seven days; all who killed a person and all who touched the slain purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, you and your captives.
- 20 You will purify yourselves and every garment and every object of hide and all the work of goats' hair, and every object of wood.”
- 21 Then Eleazar the priest said to the men of the battle who came from the war, “This *is* the decree of the law that Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 22 Only the gold and the silver, the bronze, the iron, the tin, and the lead—
- 23 everything that will go through the fire—you will pass through the fire, and it will be clean, and only in waters of impurity will it be purified. Whatever does not go into the fire you will pass through the waters.
- 24 And you will wash your garments on the seventh day and be clean, and afterward you will come into the camp.”

#### Plunder Divided Equally Between the Warriors and the Congregation

##### Priests Received 1/500<sup>th</sup> of Warrior's Share, Levites Received 1/50<sup>th</sup> of Congregation's Share

- 25 Yahweh said to Moses, saying,
- 26 “You and Eleazar the priest and the leaders of the families of the community, take count of the war-booty that was captured, both humans and the domestic animals;
- 27 divide the war-booty between those who engaged in the war, who went out to the battle, and all the community.
- 28 Exact a tribute for Yahweh from the men of the war, those who went out to the battle, one from five hundred persons, and from the cattle and from the male donkeys and from the flock;
- 29 take from their half and give it to Eleazar the priest *as* a contribution to Yahweh.
- 30 From half of the Israelites, take one *share* drawn by lot from the fifty from the humans, from the cattle, from the male donkeys, from the flock, from all the domestic animals, and give them to the Levities who keep the responsibilities of the tabernacle of Yahweh.”
- 31 Moses and Eleazar the priest did just as Yahweh commanded Moses.
- 32 Thus the war-booty that remained of the plunder that the people of the battle plundered was six hundred and seventy-five

thousand flocks of *sheep*,  
 33 seventy-two thousand cattle,  
 34 sixty-one thousand male donkeys,  
 35 and the life of humankind, from the women who did not have sexual intercourse with a man, all the persons were thirty-two thousand.  
 36 The half of the share that was going out to the battle: the number of the flock of *sheep* was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred;  
 37 the tribute to Yahweh from the flock was six hundred and seventy-five;  
 38 and the cattle were thirty-six thousand; and the tribute to Yahweh was seventy-two.  
 39 Of the male donkeys there were thirty thousand five hundred, and the tribute to Yahweh was sixty-one;  
 40 the humans were sixteen thousand, and the tribute to Yahweh was thirty-two persons.  
 41 And Moses gave away the tribute of the contribution of Yahweh to Eleazar the priest, just as Yahweh commanded Moses.  
 42 From the half of the Israelites, which Moses divided from the men who were fighting,  
 43 the half that belonged to the community was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred from the flock,  
 44 and thirty-six thousand cattle,  
 45 and thirty thousand five hundred male donkeys,  
 46 and sixteen thousand humans.  
 47 From the half that belonged to the Israelites, Moses took one share drawn by lot out of every fifty humans and domestic animals, and he gave them to the Levites, who keep the responsibility of the tabernacle of Yahweh, just as Yahweh commanded Moses.

#### **Army Commanders Bring a Special Offering of Gratitude for No Casualties**

48 Then the leaders of the thousands of the army, the commanders of the thousands and the commanders of the hundreds, approached Moses,  
 49 and they said to Moses, “Your servants have taken count of the men of war who *were* in our charge, and no man is missing from us.  
 50 So we brought the offering of Yahweh, what each man found, objects of gold, bangles, bracelets, rings, earrings, and female ornaments, to make atonement for ourselves before Yahweh.”  
 51 Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from them, all objects of work.  
 52 All the gold of the contribution that they raised up to Yahweh, from the commanders of the thousands and the commanders of the hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.  
 53 The men of battle plundered each for himself.  
 54 So Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from the commanders of the thousands and hundreds, and they brought it to the tent of the assembly as a memorial for the Israelites before Yahweh.

## **Reuben and Gad Settle on the East Side of Jordan (September–December 1407 BC)**

### **Numbers 32**

#### **Reuben and Gad Ask to Stay on the East Side of Jordan**

1 The descendants of Reuben and the descendants of Gad had a very large number of livestock. And they saw the land of Jazer and the land of Gilead, and behold it *was* a place for livestock.  
 2 The descendants of Gad and the descendants of Reuben came, and they said to Moses and to Eleazar the priest and to the leaders of the community, saying,  
 3 “Ataroth, Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Heshbon, Elealeh, Sebam, Nebo, and Beon,  
 4 the land that Yahweh struck before the community of Israel, *is* a land of livestock, and your servants have livestock.”  
 5 They said, “If we have found favor in your sight, let this land be given to your servants as property; do not lead us *across* the Jordan.”

#### **Moses Misunderstands Their Intentions**

6 But Moses said to the descendants of Gad and to the descendants of Reuben, “Will your brothers go to war while you yourselves live here?  
 7 Why are you discouraging the hearts of the Israelites from crossing into the land that Yahweh gave to them?  
 8 This is what your fathers did when I sent them from Kadesh Barnea to see the land.  
 9 When they went up to the valley of Eshcol and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the Israelites so that they did not come to the land that Yahweh gave to them.  
 10 So Yahweh’s anger burned on that day, and he swore an oath, saying,  
 11 ‘The men who went up from Egypt, from those twenty years old and above, will not see the land that I swore with an oath to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob because they have not wholly followed me,  
 12 except Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite and Joshua son of Nun, because they followed Yahweh wholly.’



13 And Yahweh became angry, and he made them wander in the desert forty years until the entire generation who did evil in the sight of Yahweh had died.

14 Behold, you stand in the place of your fathers, a brood of sinful men, to increase still more Yahweh's fierce anger against Israel.

15 If you turn from following him, he will again abandon them in the wilderness, and you would have destroyed all these people."

#### **The Two Tribes Explain**

16 They came near to him and said, "We will build sheep pens here for *the* flock of our livestock and cities for our little children; 17 but we ourselves will become armed *and* ready before the Israelites until we have brought them to their place, and our little children will live in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return to our houses until the Israelites each obtain their inheritance for themselves.

19 For we will not take possession with them from across the Jordan and beyond because our inheritance has come to us from across the Jordan to the east."

#### **Moses Agrees to their Request**

20 So Moses said to them, "If you do this thing, if you arm yourselves before Yahweh for the war,

21 and everyone of you armed cross the Jordan before Yahweh until he has driven out his enemies from before him,

22 and the land is subdued before Yahweh, then afterward you will return and be free of obligation from Yahweh and from Israel, and this land will be your property before Yahweh.

23 But if you do not do so, behold, you have sinned against Yahweh, and know that your sin will find you.

24 Build for yourselves cities for your little children and sheep pens for your flocks; what has gone out from your mouth you will do."

25 So the descendants of Gad and the descendants of Reuben said to Moses, saying, "Your servants will do just as my lord commands.

26 Our little children, our wives, our livestock, and all of our animals will remain in the cities of Gilead,

27 but your servants, everyone who is armed for battle, will cross over before Yahweh to the war, just as my lord says."

#### **The Agreement is Witnessed Before the Leaders**

28 So Moses commanded them, Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of Nun, and the heads of the families of the tribes of the Israelites.

29 Moses said to them, "If the descendants of Gad and the descendants of Reuben, everyone who is armed for the war, cross over the Jordan before Yahweh, and the land is subdued before you, you will give them the land of Gilead as property.

30 But if they will not cross over with you armed, they will acquire land in your midst in Canaan."

31 The descendants of Gad and the descendants of Reuben answered and said, "What Yahweh has commanded your servants, we will do.

32 We ourselves will cross over armed before Yahweh to the land of Canaan, and the property of our inheritance *will remain* with us beyond the Jordan."

#### **Moses Divides the Land (Half-tribe of Manasseh Joins Reuben and Gad)**

33 So Moses gave to them, to the descendants of Gad and the descendants of Reuben, and to half of the tribe of Joseph's son Manasseh, the kingdom of Sihon the king of Amorites and the kingdom of Og the king of the Bashan, the land with its cities *and their* territories, the cities of the surrounding land.

34 The descendants of Gad rebuilt Dibon, Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 and Atroth Shophan, Jazer, and Jogbehah,

36 and Beth Nimrah and Beth Haran, the cities of Mibzar, and the sheep pens for flocks.

37 The descendants of Reuben rebuilt Heshbon, Elealeh, and Kiriathaim,

38 and Nebo, Baal Meon (their names *were* changed), and Sibmah, and they renamed the cities that they rebuilt.

39 The descendants of Makir son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and they captured it and drove out the Amorites who *were* in it.

40 So Moses gave Gilead to Makir son of Manasseh, and he lived in it.

41 And Jair son of Manasseh went and captured their unwallied villages, and he called them Havvoth Jair.

42 Nobah went and captured Kenath and its villages, and he called it Nobah after his *own* name.

## **The Inheritance of Reuben, Gad and East Manasseh (September–December 1407 BC)**

Joshua 13:8–12, 14–33

### **General Survey of the Inheritance—Levi Excluded**

8 With it the Reubenites, and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses gave them beyond the Jordan to the east, just as Moses Yahweh's servant gave to them:

9 from Aroer, which *is* on the edge of the wadi of Arnon, and the city which *is* in the middle of the wadi, and all the plateau *from* Medeba up to Dibon;

10 and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon up to the border of the Ammonites;

11 and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurite and the Maacathites, all of Mount Hermon, and Bashan up to Salecah;  
12 all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and Edrei--he was left over from the survivors of the Rephaim; these Moses had defeated and driven out.

14 Only the tribe of Levites Moses did not give an inheritance; the offerings made by fire to Yahweh the God of Israel *are* their inheritance, just as he promised to them.

#### **Reuben's Inheritance**

15 Moses gave *an inheritance* to the tribe of the descendants of Reuben according to their families.

16 Their territory was from Aroer, which *was* on the edge of the wadi of Arnon, and the city that *is* in the middle of the valley, and all the plateau by Medeba;

17 Heshbon and its cities that *are* on the plateau; Dibon, Bamoth Baal, Beth Baal Meon,

18 Jahaz, Kedemoth, Mephaath,

19 Kiriathaim, Sibmah, and Zereth Shahaar on the hill of the valley;

20 Beth Peor, the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth Jeshimoth;

21 all of the cities of the plateau, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon and whom Moses defeated with the leaders of Midian, Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba, the princes of Sihon who dwelled in the land.

22 *In addition* to their slain, the Israelites killed with the sword Balaam son of Beor, who practiced divination.

23 And the border of the descendants of Reuben *was* the Jordan and *its* banks. This *was* the inheritance of the descendants of Reuben according to their families, the cities, and their villages.

#### **Gad's Inheritance**

24 Moses gave *an inheritance* to the tribe of Gad, to the descendants of Gad, according to their families.

25 Their territory was Jazer and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the Ammonites up to Aroer, which is east of Rabbah;

26 and from Heshbon up to Ramah-Mizpeh and Betonim, and from Mahanaim up to the territory to Debir;

27 in the valley of Beth Haram, Beth Nimrah, Succoth, Zaphon, and the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, the Jordan and *its* banks, up to the *lower* end of the Kinnereth Sea beyond the Jordan to the east.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the Gadites according to their families, the cities, and their villages.

#### **East Manasseh's Inheritance**

29 Moses gave *an inheritance* to the half-tribe of Manasseh; it was for the half-tribe of the descendants of Manasseh according to their families.

30 Their territory was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the settlements of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, sixty cities,

31 and half of Gilead, with Ashtaroth, Edrei, and the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan; *these were allotted* to the children of Makir son of Manasseh, for half of the children of Makir according to their families.

#### **Summary**

32 These *are the territories* that Moses gave as an inheritance on the desert-plateau of Moab, beyond the Jordan, east of Jericho.

33 But to the tribe of Levi Moses did not give an inheritance; Yahweh the God of Israel, he *is* their inheritance, just as he promised them.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Instructions for Occupying Canaan (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 33:50–56

50 Then Yahweh spoke to Moses on the desert-plateau of Moab by *the Jordan across* Jericho, saying,  
 51 “Speak to the Israelites and say to them, ‘When you cross the Jordan into the land of Canaan,  
 52 you will drive out the inhabitants of the land from your presence, and you will destroy all their idols and all the images of their molten idols, and you will demolish all their high places;  
 53 you will dispossess the land and live in it because I have given the land to you to possess it.  
 54 You will distribute the land by lot according to your clans; to the larger group you will give a larger inheritance, and to the smaller group you will give less inheritance. However the lot falls for him, there the lot will be. You will distribute it according to the tribes of your ancestors.  
 55 But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land from your presence, then it will happen that whomever you let remain of them will be like irritants in your eyes and like thorns in your sides; they will be your enemies in the land in which you live.  
 56 And just as I planned to do *to* them, I will do to you.’”

## Boundaries of the Promised Land (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 34:1–15

### Introduction

1 Then Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,  
 2 “Command the Israelites and say to them, ‘When you come into the land of Canaan, this *is* the land that was allotted to you as an inheritance, the land of Canaan according to its boundaries.

### Southern Border

3 Your southern edge will be from the desert of Zin toward the side of Edom, and your southern border will be from the end of the Salt Sea to the east;  
 4 your boundary will turn from the south to the ascent of Akkrabbim and will pass over to Zin, and its limits will be from the south of Kadesh Barnea; it will continue to Hazar Addar and pass over to Azmon.  
 5 The boundary will turn from Azmon to the valley of Egypt, and its limits will be to the sea.

### Western Border

6 “Your western boundary will be the Great Sea; this will be your western boundary.

### Northern Border

7 Your northern border will be from the Great Sea; you will make a boundary from the Great Sea to Mount Hor.  
 8 From Mount Hor you will make a boundary to reach Hamath; the limits of the territory will be at Zedad.  
 9 The boundary will go out to Ziphron, and its limits will be at Hazar Enan. This will be your boundary to the north.

### Eastern Border

10 “You will mark out your eastern boundary from Hazar Enan to Shepham;  
 11 the boundary will go down from Shepham to Riblah from the east side of Ain, and the boundary will go down and border on the eastern side of the Sea of Kinnereth.  
 12 The boundary will go down to the Jordan, and its limits will be at the Salt Sea. This will be your land according to its boundaries all around.’”

### Land to be Divided Between the Nine Remaining Tribes (including the half-tribe of Manasseh)

13 So Moses commanded the Israelites, saying, “This *is* the land that you will obtain as an inheritance for yourself by lot, which Yahweh commanded to give to the nine and a half tribes.  
 14 For the tribe of the children of the Reubenites, the children of the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh took their inheritance according to the house of their families.  
 15 The two and a half tribes have taken their inheritance from beyond the Jordan *across* Jericho, east toward the sunrise.”

## Leaders Appointed to Distribute the Land (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 34:16–29

16 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,  
 17 “These *are* the names of the men who divide up the land for your inheritance: Eleazar the priest and Joshua son of Nun.  
 18 You will take one leader from every tribe to divide up the land for inheritance.

19 These *are* the names of the men: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb son of Jephunneh;  
 20 of the tribe of the descendants of Simeon, Samuel son of Ammihud;  
 21 of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad son of Chislon;  
 22 of the tribe of the descendants of Dan, the leader Bukki son of Jogli;  
 23 of the descendants of Joseph, the tribe of the descendants of Manasseh, the leader Hanniel son of Ephod.  
 24 Of the tribe of the descendants of Ephraim, the leader Kemuel son of Shiptan;  
 25 of the tribe of the descendants of Zebulum, the leader Elizaphan son of Parnach;  
 26 of the tribe of the descendants of Issachar, the leader Paltiel son of Azzan;  
 27 of the tribe of the descendants of Asher, the leader Ahihud son of Shelomi;  
 28 of the tribe of the descendants of Naphtali, the leader Pedahel son of Ammihud.”  
 29 These are those whom Yahweh commanded to allot to the Israelites the land of Canaan.

### Cities for the Levites (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 35:1–8

1 Yahweh spoke to Moses on the desert plains of Moab beyond the Jordan *across* Jericho, saying,  
 2 “Command the Israelites that they give to the Levites from the inheritance of their property cities to live in; and you will give to the Levites pastureland all around the cities.  
 3 The cities will be theirs to live in, and their pasturelands will be for their domestic animals, for their possessions, and their animals.  
 4 “The pasturelands of the cities that you will give to the Levites *will extend* from the wall of the city to *a distance of* a thousand cubits all around.  
 5 You will measure outside the city the eastern edge two thousand cubits, for the southern edge two thousand cubits, for the western edge two thousand cubits, and for the northern edge two thousand cubits, with the city in the middle; this will be for them the pasturelands of the cities.  
 6 “All the cities that you will give the Levites will be six cities of refuge, to which the killer can flee; in addition to them you will give forty-two cities.  
 7 All the cities that you will give to the Levites will be forty-eight cities, them with their pasturelands.  
 8 And the cities that you will give from the property of the Israelites, you will take more from the larger group and less from the smaller group; each of them will give according to the portion of their inheritance according to the portion that he inherits.”

### Cities of Refuge (September–December 1407 BC)

Numbers 35:9–34

#### Establishment of Six Cities of Refuge

9 Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying,  
 10 “Speak to the Israelites and say to them, ‘When you cross the Jordan *into* the land of Canaan,  
 11 you will select for yourselves cities for your cities of refuge, that a killer who has killed a person unintentionally can flee there.  
 12 The cities will be to you a refuge from a redeemer, so that the killer will not die until he stands before the community for judgment.  
 13 The cities that you are to give will be your six cities of refuge.  
 14 You will give three cities across the Jordan and three cities in the land of Canaan; they will be cities of refuge.  
 15 To the Israelites, to the alien, and to the temporary resident in their midst there will be these six cities as a refuge to which anyone who unintentionally kills a person may flee.

#### Laws Governing Murder Cases

16 “ ‘But if he hit him with an object of iron, so that he dies, the killer must surely be put to death.  
 17 And if he hit him with a stone in the hand, by which he will die, and he does die, he *is* a killer; the killer must surely be put to death.  
 18 Or if he hit him with a wooden object, by which he will die, and he does die, he *is* a killer; the killer must surely be put to death.  
 19 The blood avenger himself will put the killer to death; he must put him to death when meeting him.  
 20 If he shoves him in hatred, or he throws something at him with intention, and he dies,  
 21 or if he hits him in hostility with his hand, and he dies, the one that struck him will put to death the killer when meeting him.

#### Laws Governing Manslaughter Cases

22 “ ‘Or if in an instant he shoved him, not in hostility, or threw something at him without intention,  
 23 or with any stone, without seeing it dropped on him so that he dies, while *he was* not seeking his injury,  
 24 then the community will judge between the striker and between the blood avenger according to these ordinances.  
 25 The community will deliver the killer from the hand of the blood avenger, and the community will restore him to the city of his

refuge to which he fled; and he will live there in it until the death of the high priest who was anointed with holy oil.

26 But if the killer surely goes out of the territory of the city of his refuge to which he fled,

27 and the blood avenger finds him outside the territory of the city of his refuge, and the blood avenger kills the killer, he will not be guilty of blood

28 because he must live in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest. But after the death of the high priest the killer will return to the land of his property.

29 These things will be as a decree of justice for you for your generations in all your dwellings.

#### **Proper Legal Procedure (Witnesses) and Prohibition of Ransoming the Guilty**

30 “If anyone kills a person, the killer will be put to death according to the testimony of witnesses, but someone cannot die on testimony of one person.

31 Also, you will not take a ransom payment for the life of a killer who *is* guilty of death; indeed, he must surely be put to death.

32 You will not take a ransom payment for the one that flees to the city of his refuge, so that he may return to live in the land before the death of the priest.

#### **Theological Rationale Behind the Laws**

33 So you will not pollute the land in which you are; because blood pollutes the land, and no atonement can be made for the land for the blood that is poured out on it except with the blood of the one who poured it out.

34 You will not defile the land on which you *are* living because I *am* living in the midst of it; I am Yahweh; I *am* living in the midst of the Israelites.”

## **Epilogue—Daughters of Zelophehad (September–December 1407 BC)**

### **Numbers 36**

#### **Historical Background (see Numbers 27:1–11)**

1 The leaders of the families of the clans of descendants of Gilead the son of Makir, the son of Manasseh, of the clans of the descendants of Joseph came near and spoke before Moses and before the leaders of the families of the Israelites.

2 And they said, “Yahweh commanded my lord to give the land by lot as an inheritance to the Israelites, and my lord was commanded by Yahweh to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters.

#### **The Case Presented by the Gileadite Clans**

3 But if they become wives to one of the sons from *another* tribe of the Israelites, their inheritance will disappear from the inheritance of our ancestors, and it will be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they belong; the lot of our inheritance would disappear.

4 When the Jubilee of the Israelites comes, it will be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they belong; and their inheritance will disappear from the tribe of our father.”

#### **Moses Presents the Case Adjudication at Yahweh’s Command**

5 Then Moses commanded the Israelites by the command of Yahweh, saying, “The tribe of the descendants of Joseph *is* right *regarding what they are* speaking.

6 This *is* the word that Yahweh commanded the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, ‘Let them marry whomever they like; only they must marry from within the clan of the tribe of their father.

7 Thus an inheritance of the Israelites will not go around from tribe to tribe. Rather, the inheritance of each tribe of his father will remain with the Israelites.

8 Every daughter who possesses an inheritance from the tribes of the Israelites will marry one of the clan of the tribe of her father, so that the Israelites will possess the inheritance of his ancestors.

9 Therefore an inheritance will not go around from *one* tribe to another tribe because the tribes of the Israelites will each hold to their *own* inheritance.”

10 Just as Yahweh commanded to Moses, so the daughters of Zelophehad did:

11 Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, married the sons of their uncles.

12 They married those from the sons of Manasseh son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained among the tribe of the clan of their ancestors.

#### **Conclusion of the Case and the Book of Numbers**

13 These *were* the commands and the stipulations that Yahweh commanded by the hand of Moses to the Israelites on the desert-plateaus of Moab by the Jordan *across* Jericho.

## Prologue to First Mosaic Speech (1 Shebat [January/February] 1406 BC)

Deuteronomy 1:1–5

- 1 These *are* the words that Moses spoke to all of Israel on the other side of the Jordan in the desert, in the desert plateau opposite Suph, between Paran and between Tophel and Laban and Hazeroth and Dizahab.
- 2 It is a *journey of* eleven days from Horeb by the way of Mount Seir up to Kadesh Barnea.
- 3 And it was in the fortieth year, on the eleventh month, on *the first day* of the month, Moses spoke to the Israelites according to all that Yahweh had instructed him *to speak* to them.
- 4 *This happened* after defeating Sihon king of the Amorites, who *was* reigning in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who *was* reigning in Ashtaroth in Edrei.
- 5 On the other side of the Jordan in the land of Moab Moses began to explain this law, saying:

## First Mosaic Speech: Remembering the Past – Part 1 (1 Shebat [January/February] 1406 BC)

Deuteronomy 1:6–2:37

### Departure from Horeb/Sinai (see Numbers 10:11)

- 1:6 “Yahweh our God spoke to us at Horeb, saying, ‘You have stayed long enough at this mountain.
- 7 Turn *now* and move on, and go *into* the hill of the Amorites and to all *of* the neighboring regions in the Jordan Valley in the hill country and in the Negev and in the coastal area along the sea, *into* the land of the Canaanites and *into* the Lebanon, as far as the great river Euphrates.
- 8 Look, I have set the land before you; go and take possession of the land that Yahweh swore to your ancestors, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give *it* to them and to their offspring after them.’

### Leaders for the Tribes (see Numbers 11:10–30)

- 9 “And I spoke to them at that time, saying, ‘I am not able to bear you alone.
- 10 Yahweh your God has multiplied you, and look; you *are* today as the stars of the heaven in number.
- 11 Yahweh, the God of your ancestors, may he add to you as you are *now* a thousand times, and may he bless you just as he promised you.
- 12 How can I bear you by myself, your burden and your load and your strife?
- 13 Choose for yourselves wise and discerning and knowledgeable men for *each of* your tribes, and I will appoint them as your leaders.’
- 14 “And you answered me, and you said, ‘The thing you have said to do is good.’
- 15 And so I took the leaders of your tribes, wise and knowledgeable men, and *then* I appointed them as leaders over you *as* commanders of *groups of* thousands and commanders of *groups of* hundreds and commanders of *groups of* fifties and commanders of *groups of* tens *as* officials for your tribes.
- 16 And at that time I instructed your judges, saying, ‘hear out your fellow men, and *then* judge fairly between a man and between his brother and between his opponent who is a resident alien.
- 17 You must not be partial in your judgment; hear *out* the small *person* as *also* the great *person*; do not be intimidated by any person, because the judgment *is* God’s; and the case that is too difficult for you, bring *it* to me, and I will hear it *out*.’
- 18 And so I instructed you at that time *concerning* all *of* the things that you should do.

### Rebellion at Kadesh-barnea (see Numbers 13–14)

- 19 “Then we set out from Horeb, and we went *through* the whole *of* that great and terrible desert that you saw *on* the way *to* the hill country of the Amorites as Yahweh our God had commanded us, and *so* we came up to Kadesh Barnea.
- 20 I said to you, ‘You have reached the hill country of the Amorites that Yahweh our God *is* giving to us.
- 21 See, Yahweh your God has set before you the land; go up and possess *it* as Yahweh the God of your ancestors said to you; do not fear and do not be dismayed.’
- 22 “Then all of you approached me, and *you* said, ‘Let us send men before us, and let them explore the land for us, and let them bring back a report to us *concerning* the way that we should take *and concerning* the cities that we shall come to.’
- 23 The plan was good in my opinion, and *so* I took from *among* you twelve men, one from each tribe.
- 24 And they set out and went up into the hill country, and they went up to the wadi of Eschol, and they spied out *the land*.
- 25 They took in their hands some of the fruit of the land, and they brought *it* down to us, and they brought to us back a report, and they said, ‘The land that Yahweh our God *is* giving to us *is* good.’
- 26 But you were not willing to go up, and you rebelled against the command of Yahweh your God.
- 27 And you grumbled in your tents, and you said, ‘Because of the hatred of Yahweh *toward* us he has brought us out from the land of Egypt to give us into the hand of the Amorites to destroy us.
- 28 Where *can* we go up? Our brothers have made our hearts melt, saying, “The people are greater and taller than we are, *and there are* great fortified cities *reaching* up to heaven, and we saw the sons of the Anakites *living* there.”’
- 29 “And so I said to you, ‘Do not be terrified, and do not fear them.

30 Yahweh your God, who is going before you, will himself fight for you, just as he did for you in Egypt before your eyes,  
31 and *just as he did* in the wilderness when you saw that Yahweh your God carried you, just as someone carries his son, all *along* the way *that* you traveled until you reached this place.’  
32 But through all of this you did not trust in Yahweh your God,  
33 who goes before you on your way, seeking a place for your encampment, in fire at night and in a cloud by day, to show you the way that you should go.  
34 “Then Yahweh heard the sound of your words, and he was angry, and he swore, saying,  
35 ‘No one of these men of this evil generation will see the good land that I swore to give to your ancestors,  
36 except Caleb, the son of Jephunneh; he himself shall see it, and to him I will give the land upon which he has trodden and to his sons because he followed Yahweh unreservedly.’  
37 Even with me Yahweh was angry because of you, saying, ‘Not even you shall enter there.  
38 Joshua, the son of Nun, your assistant, will go there; encourage him because he will cause Israel to inherit it.  
39 And your little children, who you thought shall become plunder, and your sons, who do not today know good or bad, shall themselves go there, and I will give it to them, and they shall take possession of it.  
40 But you turn and set out *in the direction of* the wilderness by way of the Red Sea.’  
41 “You replied and said to me, ‘We have sinned against Yahweh, *and now* we will go up and fight according to all that Yahweh our God commanded us’; and so each man fastened on his battle gear, and you regarded *it* as easy to go up *into* the hill country.  
42 So Yahweh said to me, ‘Say to them, “You shall not go up, and you shall not fight because I am not in your midst; you will be defeated before your enemies.”’  
43 So I spoke to you, but you did not listen; you rebelled against the command of Yahweh; you behaved presumptuously, and you went up into the hill country.  
44 The Amorites living in the hill country went out to oppose you and chased you as *a swarm of* wild honey bees do; and so they beat you down in Seir as far as Hormah.  
45 So you returned and wept before Yahweh; but Yahweh did not listen to your voice and did not pay *any* attention to you.  
46 You stayed in Kadesh many days; such were the days that you stayed *there*.

#### **Setting Out Toward Canaan After the Wilderness Wanderings (see Numbers 20:14–21)**

2:1 “*Then* we turned and set out *toward* the wilderness in the direction of the Red Sea, as Yahweh told me, and we went around Mount Seir *for* many days.  
2 Yahweh spoke to me, saying,  
3 ‘*Long* enough you have been skirting this mountain; turn yourselves north,  
4 and instruct the people, saying, “You *are* about to cross *through* the territory of your brothers, the descendants of Esau, who are living in Seir; they will be afraid of you, and *so* be very careful.  
5 Do not get involved in battle with them, for I will not give you any of their land, not even a foot’s breadth *of it*; since I have given Mount Seir *as* a possession for Esau.  
6 You shall buy food from them so that you may eat; and also you shall purchase water from them with money so that you may drink.  
7 The fact of the matter is, Yahweh your God has blessed you in all the work you have done; he knows your travels *with respect to* this great wilderness; forty years Yahweh your God *has been* with you; you have not lacked a thing.”’  
8 And so we passed by our brothers, the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir, past the road of the Arabah, from Elath and Ezion Geber, and we turned and traveled along the route of the desert of Moab.

#### **Journey Through Moab Toward the Amorites (see Numbers 21:10–20)**

9 And Yahweh said to me, ‘You shall not attack Moab, and you shall not engage in war with them, for I will not give you any of his land *as* a possession; I have given Ar to the descendants of Lot *as* a possession.’  
10 (The Emim previously lived in it, a people large, numerous, and tall, like the Anakites.  
11 They were reckoned also *as* Rephaim as the Anakites *were*; but the Moabites called them Emim.  
12 The Horites previously lived in Seir, but the descendants of Esau dispossessed them and destroyed them from among themselves, as Israel did with respect to the land of their possession that Yahweh gave to them.)  
13 So *now* arise and cross over the wadi of Zered yourselves; and *so* we crossed the wadi of Zered.  
14 Now the length of time that we had traveled from Kadesh Barnea until *the time when* we crossed the wadi of Zered *was* thirty-eight years, until the perishing of all of that generation; *that is*, the men of war from the midst of the camp as Yahweh had sworn to them.  
15 The hand of Yahweh was against them to root them out from the midst of the camp until they perished completely.  
16 “And then when all the men of war had died from among the people,  
17 Yahweh spoke to me, saying,  
18 ‘You *are* about to cross over the boundary of Moab today at Ar.  
19 When you approach the border of the Ammonites, you shall not harass them, and you shall not get involved in battle with them,

for I have not given the land of the Ammonites to you as a possession; because I have given it to the descendants of Lot *as* a possession.

20 (It is also considered the land of Rephaim; Rephaim lived in it previously, and the Ammonites called them Zamzumim, 21 a people great and numerous and as tall as the Anakites; Yahweh destroyed them from before them, and they dispossessed them and settled in place of them,

22 just as he did for the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir, when he destroyed the Horites from before them and dispossessed them, and *then* they settled in their place up to this day.

23 And *also* the Avvites, who lived in villages as far as Gaza, *and the* Caphtorim, who came out from Caphtor, destroyed them and *then* settled in their place.

24 Arise, set out and cross *over* the wadi of Arnon. Look! I have given Sihon the Amorite, the king of Heshbon, and his land into your hand; begin to take possession of *it*, and engage with him in battle.

25 This day I will begin to place the dread of you and the fear of you before the peoples under all the heavens. *They* will hear the report about you, and *so* they will shake and tremble because of you.'

#### **Victory Over King Sihon of Heshbon (see Numbers 21:21–32)**

26 "So I sent messengers from the wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon king of Heshbon; *I sent* terms of peace, saying,

27 'Let me cross through your land *and* only along the road I will go; I will not turn aside to the right or *to the* left.

28 Food for money you shall sell me, so that I may eat, and water for money you will give to me, so that I may drink; just let me cross on foot.

29 *Just as* the descendants of Esau did for me, who live in Seir, and the Moabites, who live in Ar, until I cross the Jordan into the land that Yahweh our God is giving to us.'

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon was not willing to let us cross through his *territory* because Yahweh your God hardened his spirit and made him obstinate in order to give him into your hand, just as he has now done.

31 Yahweh said to me, 'Look! I have begun to give over to you Sihon and his land; begin to take possession of his land.'

32 Then Sihon and all his people came out to meet us for battle at Jahaz.

33 And so Yahweh our God gave him over to us, and we struck him down, and his sons and all of his people.

34 So we captured all of his cities at that time, and we destroyed each town *of* males and the women and the children; we did not leave behind a survivor.

35 We took only the livestock as spoil for ourselves, and *also* the booty of the cities that we had captured.

36 From Aroer, which *is* on the edge of the wadi of Arnon and the city that *was* in the wadi on up to Gilead, *there* was not a city that was inaccessible to us; Yahweh our God gave everything to us.

37 Only the land of the Ammonites you did not approach, *all along* the whole upper region of the Jabbok River and the towns of the hill country, *according to all* that Yahweh our God had instructed.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).



## First Mosaic Speech: Remembering the Past – Part 2 (1 Shebat [January/February] 1406 BC)

### Deuteronomy 3

#### Victory Over King Og of Bashan (see Numbers 21:33–35)

- 1 “Then we turned, and we went up the road to Bashan, and Og the king of Bashan came out to meet us, he and all of his army for the battle at Edrei.
- 2 And Yahweh said to me, ‘You should not fear him, for I have given him and all of his army and his land into your hand. And so you will do to him as you did to Sihon the king of the Amorites, who *was* reigning in Heshbon.’
- 3 And so Yahweh our God also gave Og the king of Bashan, and all of his army into our hand, and we struck him down until not a survivor remained to him.
- 4 And we captured all of his towns at that time; *there was* not a city that we did not take from them.
- 5 All of these *were* fortified towns with high walls, gates, and bars, apart from very many of the villages of the open country.
- 6 And so we destroyed them just as we had done to Sihon the king of Heshbon; *we destroyed* utterly each town of males, the women, and the little children.
- 7 But all of the livestock and the booty of the towns we kept as spoil for ourselves.
- 8 “And so we took at that time the land from the control of *the* two kings of the Amorites who *were* on the other side of the Jordan, from the wadi of Arnon up to Mount Hermon.
- 9 (The Sidonians called Hermon ‘Sirion,’ and the Amorites called it ‘Senir.’)
- 10 All of the towns of the plateau and the whole of Gilead and all of Bashan up to Salecah and Edrei, the towns of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
- 11 (For only Og, king of Bashan, was left from the remnant of the Rephaim. Indeed, his bedstead—it *was* a bedstead of iron. It is in Rabbah of the Ammonites. Nine cubits *is* its length, and four cubits *is* its width according to the cubit of a man.)

#### Reuben and Gad Settle on the East Side of Jordan (see Numbers 32)

- 12 And so we took possession of this land at that time, from Aroer, which *is* on the *edge of the* wadi of Arnon, and *also* half of the hill country of Gilead and its towns I gave to the Reubenites and to the Gadites.
- 13 And the remainder of Gilead and all of Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to the half-tribe of Manasseh, the whole region of Argo. All of that *area of* Bashan was called *the* land of the Rephaim.
- 14 Jair the descendant of Manasseh acquired the whole region of Argob, up to the boundary of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and he called it, *that is* Bashan, after his *own* name, Havvoth Jair, as it still is today.
- 15 And *also* I gave Gilead to Makir.
- 16 And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave, from Gilead up to the wadi of Arnon, the middle of the wadi *as a* boundary and up to the Jabbok River, the boundary of the Ammonites.
- 17 And the Jordan Valley *with* the Jordan River *as its* boundary, from Kinnereth up to the Sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, *with* the slopes of Pisgah toward the east.
- 18 “And I charged you *all* at that time *when I* said, “Yahweh has given you—to *all of* you—this land to possess. All the warriors shall cross over, ready to fight, before your brothers, the Israelites.
- 19 Only your wives and your little children and your livestock (I know that you have much livestock) must stay in your towns that I have given you,
- 20 until Yahweh shall give rest to your brothers as *he did* to you, and also they take possession of the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to them beyond the Jordan; then they may return, each *one* to his possession that I have given to them.
- 21 And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, ‘Your eyes see all that Yahweh your God has done to these two kings; so Yahweh will do to all of the kingdoms where you are about to cross over to.
- 22 You shall not fear them, for Yahweh your God is the *one* fighting for you.

#### Moses Pleads With Yahweh to Enter Canaan

- 23 “And I pleaded with Yahweh at that time, saying,
- 24 ‘Lord Yahweh, you have begun to show your servant your greatness and your strong hand, for what god *is there* in the heaven or on the earth who can do according to your works and according to your mighty deeds?
- 25 Let me cross over, please, and let me see the good land that is beyond the Jordan, this good hill country and Lebanon.’
- 26 But Yahweh was very angry with me because of you, and he would not listen to me, and Yahweh said, ‘Enough of that from you! You shall not speak to me *any* longer about this matter!
- 27 Go up to the top of Pisgah and look around you toward the west, toward the north, and toward the east, and view *the land* with your eyes, for you will not cross this Jordan.
- 28 Now instruct Joshua and support him and encourage him because he himself will cross over before this people and enable them to inherit the land that you will see.’
- 29 So we remained in the valley opposite Beth Peor.

## First Mosaic Speech: Exhortation to Obey Yahweh (1 Shebat [January/February] 1406 BC)

Deuteronomy 4:1–40

### The Responsibilities and Privileges of the Covenant

- 1 “Now, Israel, listen to the rules and to the regulations that I *am* teaching you to do, in order that you may live and you may go *in* and you may take possession of the land that Yahweh, the God of your ancestors, *is* giving to you.
- 2 You must not add to the word that I *am* commanding you, and you shall not take away from it *in order* to keep the commands of Yahweh your God that I *am* commanding you *to observe*.
- 3 Your eyes have seen what Yahweh did with *the case of* Baal Peor, for each man that followed after Baal Peor Yahweh your God destroyed from your midst.
- 4 But you, the *ones* holding fast to Yahweh your God, *are* all alive today.
- 5 See, I now teach you rules and regulations *just* as Yahweh my God has commanded me, to observe *them just* so in the midst of the land where you *are* going, to take possession of it.
- 6 And you must observe them diligently, for that *is* your wisdom and your insight before the eyes of the people, who will hear all *of* these rules, and they will say, ‘Surely this great nation *is* a wise and discerning people.’
- 7 For what great nation *has* for it a god near to it as Yahweh our God, whenever we call *upon* him?
- 8 And what *other* great nation has for it just rules and regulations just like this whole law that I *am* setting before you today?

### Pass On the Memories of Mount Sinai

- 9 “However, take care for yourself and watch your inner self closely, so that you do not forget the things that your eyes have seen, so that they do not slip from your mind all the days of your life; and you shall make them known to your children and to your grandchildren.
- 10 *Remember* the day that you stood before Yahweh your God at Horeb when Yahweh said to me, ‘Summon for me the people so that I can tell them my words, that they may learn to fear me *all of* the days they *are* alive on the earth and so *that* they may teach their children.’
- 11 And *so* you came near, and you stood under the mountain, and the mountain *was* burning with fire up to the heart of the heaven, dark with a very thick cloud.
- 12 And Yahweh spoke to you from the midst of the fire; you heard a sound of words, but you did not see a form—only a voice.
- 13 And he declared to you his covenant, the Ten Commandments, which he charged you to observe, and he wrote them on *the* two tablets of stone.
- 14 And Yahweh charged me at that time to teach you rules and regulations for your observation of them in the land that you *are* about to cross into to take possession of it.

### The Nature of Yahweh

- 15 “So you must be very careful for yourselves, because you did not see any form on the day Yahweh spoke to you at Horeb from the midst of the fire,
- 16 so that you *do* not ruin yourselves and make for yourselves a divine image *in* a form of any image, a replica of male or female,
- 17 a replica of any animal that *is* upon the earth, a replica of any winged bird that flies in the air,
- 18 a replica of any creeping thing on the ground, a replica of any fish that *is* in the water below the earth.
- 19 And do this so that you do not lift your eyes *toward* heaven and observe the sun and the moon and the stars, all the host of the heaven, and be led astray and bow down to them and serve them, things that Yahweh your God has allotted to all *of* the peoples under all *of* the heaven.
- 20 But Yahweh has taken you and brought you out from the furnace of iron, from Egypt, to be a people of inheritance to him, as it is this day.
- 21 “And Yahweh was angry with me because of you, and he swore that I would not cross the Jordan and that I would not go to the good land that Yahweh your God is giving you as an inheritance.
- 22 For I *am* going to die in this land; I am not going to cross the Jordan, but you *are* going to cross, and you are going to take possession of this good land.
- 23 Watch *out* for yourselves so that you do not forget the covenant of Yahweh your God that he had made with you and make for yourselves a divine image *of* the form of anything that Yahweh your God has forbidden,
- 24 for Yahweh your God *is* a devouring fire, a jealous God. [[Heb 12:28–29](#)]

### Warnings of Future Exile for Disobedience

- 25 “When you have had children and grandchildren and you have grown old in the land and you act corruptly and you make a divine image *of* the form of anything and you do evil in the eyes of Yahweh your God, *thus* provoking him to anger,
- 26 I call to witness against you today the heaven and the earth, that you will perish soon and completely from the land that you *are* crossing the Jordan into it to take possession of it; you will not live long on it, but you will be completely destroyed.
- 27 And Yahweh will scatter you among the peoples, and you will be left few in number among the nations to where Yahweh will lead you.

28 And you will there serve gods made by human hands, *of* wood and stone, *gods* that cannot see and cannot hear and cannot eat and cannot smell.

29 But from there you shall seek Yahweh your God and will find him, if you seek him with all your heart and with all your soul.

30 In your distress when all these things have found you in the latter days, then you will return to Yahweh your God, and you will listen to his voice.

31 For Yahweh your God is a compassionate God; he will not abandon you, and he will not destroy you, and he will not forget the covenant of your ancestors that he swore to them.

#### **Meditate on the Marvels You Have Seen and the Uniqueness of Yahweh**

32 “Yes, ask, please, about former days that preceded you from the day that God created humankind on the earth; *ask even* from *one* end of the heaven up to the *other* end of heaven whether anything ever happened like this great thing or whether anything like it was ever heard.

33 Has a people *ever* heard the voice of God speaking from the midst of the fire, *just* as you heard *it*, and lived?

34 Or has a god *ever* attempted to go to take for himself a nation from the midst of a nation, *using* trials and signs and wonders and war, with an outstretched arm and with great and awesome deeds, like all that Yahweh your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 You *yourselves* were shown *this wonder* in order *for you* to acknowledge that Yahweh *is* the God; there is no other *God* besides him. [[Mark 12:32](#)]

36 From heaven he made you hear his voice to teach you, and on the earth he showed you his great fire, and you heard his words from the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved your ancestors he chose their descendants after them. And he brought you forth from Egypt with his own presence, by his great strength,

38 to drive out nations greater and more numerous than you from before you, to bring you *and* to give to you their land *as* an inheritance, *as it is* this day.

39 So you shall acknowledge today, and you must call to mind that Yahweh *is* God in heaven above and on the earth beneath. There is no other *God*.

40 And you shall keep his rules and his commandments that I am commanding you today, *so* that it may go well for you and for your children after you, and so that you may remain a long time on the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you *during* all *of* those days.”

#### **Moses Designates Three Cities of Refuge East of Jordan (February 1406 BC)**

Deuteronomy 4:41–43

41 Then Moses set apart three cities on the other side of the Jordan, toward the east,

42 *in order for* a manslayer to flee there *who* has killed his neighbor without intent and was not hating him previously, and so he could flee to one of these cities and be safe.

43 *He set apart* Bezer in the wilderness in the land of the plateau of the Reubenites; Ramoth in Gilead of the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan of the Manassites.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Prologue to Second Mosaic Speech (February 1406 BC)

Deuteronomy 4:44–49

44 Now this *is* the law that Moses set before the Israelites;  
 45 these are the legal provisions and the rules and the regulations that Moses spoke to the Israelites when they left Egypt,  
 46 beyond the Jordan in the valley opposite Beth Peor in the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who *was* reigning in Heshbon  
*and* whom Moses and the Israelites defeated when they came out of Egypt.  
 47 And so they took possession of his land and the land of Og king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites who *were* beyond the  
 Jordan, eastward,  
 48 from Aroer, which *is* on the bank of the wadi of Arnon and as far as Mount Sirion; that *is*, Hermon,  
 49 and all *of* the Arabah beyond the Jordan, eastward, and as far as the Sea of the Arabah under the slopes of Pisgah.

## Second Mosaic Speech: General Covenant Stipulations – Part 1 (February 1406 BC)

Deuteronomy 5–6

### Opening Exhortation

5:1 And *then* Moses summoned all *of* Israel and said to them, “Hear, Israel, the rules and the regulations that I *am* speaking in your ears today, and you shall learn them, and you must observe them diligently.  
 2 Yahweh our God made a covenant with us at Horeb.  
 3 *It was* not with our ancestors *that* Yahweh made this covenant, *but with* these *of* us *who are* here alive today.  
 4 Face to face Yahweh spoke with you at the mountain from the midst of the fire.  
 5 I was standing between Yahweh and you at that time to report to you the word of Yahweh, for you were afraid because of the presence of the fire, and so you *did* not go up the mountain. He said,

### The Ten Commandments (see Exodus 20:1–17)

6 ‘I *am* Yahweh your God, who brought you out from the land of Egypt, from the house of slavery.  
 7 *There* shall not be for you other gods besides me.  
 8 ‘You shall not make for yourself a divine image of any *type* of form that *is* in the heaven above or that *is* on the earth beneath or that *is* in the water under the earth.  
 9 ‘You shall not bow down to them, and you shall not serve them, for I, Yahweh your God, *am* a jealous God, punishing the guilt of fathers upon *their* children and upon *the* third and upon *the* fourth generation of *those* hating me,  
 10 but showing loyal love to thousands of *those who* love me and of *those who* keep my commandments.  
 11 ‘You shall not take up the name of Yahweh your God for a worthless purpose, for Yahweh will not leave unpunished *anyone* who uses his name for a worthless purpose.  
 12 ‘Observe the Sabbath day to make it holy, *just* as Yahweh your God has commanded you.  
 13 Six days you shall work, and you shall do all *of* your work,  
 14 but the seventh day *is* a Sabbath unto Yahweh your God; you shall not do any work, or your son, or your daughter, or your slave, or your slave woman, or your ox, or your donkey, or any of your domestic animals, or your *resident* alien who *is* in your towns, so that your slave and your slave woman may rest as you *rest*.  
 15 And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and Yahweh your God brought you out with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm; therefore, Yahweh your God commanded you to keep the Sabbath.  
 16 ‘Honor your father and your mother, as Yahweh your God commanded you, so that it will be good for you in the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you.  
 17 ‘You shall not murder.  
 18 ‘And you shall not commit adultery.  
 19 ‘And you shall not steal.  
 20 ‘And you shall not falsely bear evidence against your neighbor.  
 21 ‘And you shall not covet the wife of your neighbor, and you shall not crave the house of your neighbor, his field or his slave or his slave woman or his ox and his donkey or anything that belongs to your neighbor.’

### Israel Requests Moses to Mediate Yahweh’s Covenant (see Exodus 20:18–21)

22 “These words Yahweh spoke to your whole assembly at the mountain from the midst of the fire and the very thick cloud *with* a loud voice, and he did not add anything, and *then* he wrote them on two tablets of stone and gave them to me.  
 23 And then when you heard the voice from the midst of the darkness, and *as* the mountain *was* burning with fire, *and* all the heads of your tribes and your elders approached me,  
 24 you said, ‘Look, Yahweh our God has shown us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice from the midst of the fire; this day we have seen that God can speak with a human being, yet he remains alive.  
 25 And so then why shall we die, for this great fire will consume us if we continue to hear the voice of Yahweh our God *any* longer, and so we shall die?’

26 For who *is there* of all flesh who has heard the voice of the living God speaking from the midst of the fire as we *have heard it* and remained alive?

27 *You go near and hear everything that Yahweh our God will say; and then you tell us all that Yahweh our God tells you, and we will listen, and we will do it.*'

### Yahweh Approves

28 "And Yahweh heard the sound of your words when you spoke to me, and Yahweh said to me, 'I have heard the sound of the words of this people that they have spoken to you; *they are right with respect to* all that they have spoken.

29 If only they had such a mind'; *that is*, to fear me and to keep all my commandments at all times, so that it will go well for them and for their children forever.

30 Go! Say to them, "Return to your tents."

31 But you stand here with me, and let me tell you all *of* the commandments and the rules and the regulations that you shall teach them, so that they may do *them* in the land that I *am* giving to them to take possession of it.'

32 "So you must be careful to do *just* as Yahweh your God commanded you; you shall not turn *to the right* or *to the left*.

33 In exactly the path that Yahweh your God has commanded, you must go, so that you may live and it will go well for you and you may live long in the land that you will take possession of."

### Exhortation to Obey Yahweh

6:1 "Now this *is* the commandment, the rules and the regulations, that Yahweh your God charged to teach *to you for you* to observe in the land that you *are* about to cross *over* into to take possession of it,

2 so that you may revere Yahweh your God by keeping all his statutes and his commandments that I *am* commanding you, you and your children and grandchildren, all the days of your life and so you may live long *lives*.

3 And you shall hear, Israel, and be careful to observe *these instructions*, so that it may go well for you and that you may multiply greatly, *just* as Yahweh, the God of your ancestors, promised you, *in* a land with milk and honey.

### The Shema

4 "Hear, Israel, Yahweh our God, Yahweh is unique.

5 And you shall love Yahweh your God with all of your heart and with all of your soul and with all of your might. [\[Matt 22:34-38\]](#)

### Exhortation to Teach Yahweh's Words

6 And these words that I am commanding you today shall be on your heart.

7 And you shall recite them to your children, and you shall talk about them at *the time of* your living in your house and at *the time of* your going on the road and at *the time of* your lying down and at *the time of* your rising up.

8 And you shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as an emblem between your eyes.

9 And you shall write them on the doorframe of your house and on your gates.

### Worship Only Yahweh

10 "And then it will happen *that* when Yahweh your God will bring you to the land that he swore to your ancestors, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give to you large and fine cities that you did not build,

11 and houses full of all *sorts* of good things that you did not fill, and hewn cisterns that you did not hew, vineyards and olive groves that you did not plant, and you have eaten your fill,

12 then take care for yourself, so that you *do* not forget Yahweh, who brought you out from the land of Egypt from the house of slavery.

13 "You shall fear Yahweh your God, and you shall serve him, and by his name you shall swear. [\[Matt 4:8-10\]](#)

14 You shall not go after other gods from the gods of the peoples who *are* all around you,

15 for Yahweh your God *is* a jealous god in your midst, so that the anger of Yahweh your God would be kindled, and he would destroy you from the face of the earth.

16 You shall not put Yahweh your God to *the* test, as you tested *him* at Massah. [\[Matt 4:5-7\]](#)

17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of Yahweh your God and his legal provisions and his rules that he has commanded you.

18 And you shall do *what is* right and good in the eyes of Yahweh, so that it shall go well for you and *so that* you may go and you may take possession of the good land that Yahweh swore for your ancestors,

19 by driving out all *of* your enemies before you, *just* as Yahweh has promised.

### How to Teach Your Children

20 "When your child asks you in the future, saying, 'What *is the meaning of* the legal provisions and the rules and the regulations that Yahweh our God commanded for you?'

21 Then you shall say to your child, 'We were slaves of Pharaoh in Egypt, and Yahweh brought us out from Egypt with a strong hand.'

22 And Yahweh gave great and awesome signs and wonders in Egypt against Pharaoh and against his entire household in our presence.

23 But *he* brought us out from there in order to bring us *here* to give us the land that he swore to our ancestors.

24 And *so* Yahweh commanded us to observe all *of* these rules *and* to revere Yahweh our God for our benefit all the days that we live, as it is today.

25 And it shall be righteousness for us if we diligently observe *and* do all *of* this commandment before Yahweh our God, as he has commanded us.'

*Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).*

## Second Mosaic Speech: General Covenant Stipulations – Part 2 (February 1406 BC)

Deuteronomy 7–8

### Completely Destroy the Sinful Nations of Canaan

7:1 “When Yahweh your God brings you into the land that you *are* about to enter into it to take possession of it, and he drives out many nations before you, the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, seven nations mightier and more numerous than you,  
 2 and Yahweh your God will give them over to you and you defeat them, you must utterly destroy them; you shall not make a covenant with them, and you shall not show mercy to *them*.  
 3 And you shall not intermarry with them; you shall not give your daughter to their son; and you shall not take his daughter for your son.  
 4 For their sons and daughters will cause your son to turn away from following me, and *so* they will serve other gods, and the anger of Yahweh would be kindled against you, and he would quickly destroy you.  
 5 But this is what you must do to them: you shall break down their altars, and their stone pillars you shall smash, and their Asherah poles you shall hew down, and you shall burn their idols with fire.  
 6 For you *are* a holy people for Yahweh your God; Yahweh your God has chosen you to be for him a people, a treasured possession from *among* all the peoples that *are* on the face of the earth.

### Yahweh Chose Israel Out of Love and Faithfulness to His Promise—Therefore, Obey!

7 “Yahweh loved you and chose you not because of your great number exceeding all *other* peoples, for you *are* fewer than all of the peoples,  
 8 but because of the love of Yahweh *for* you and because of his keeping *of* the sworn oath that he swore to your ancestors, Yahweh brought you *out* with a strong hand and redeemed you from the house of slavery, from the hand of Pharaoh, the king of Egypt.  
 9 *So* know that Yahweh your God, he *is* God, the trustworthy God, maintaining his covenant and his loyal love with those who love him and with those who keep his commandments to a thousand generations,  
 10 but repaying those who hate him in their own person to destroy them; he is not slow with those who hate him in their own person; he repays them.  
 11 And *so* you shall keep the commandment and the rules and the regulations that I *am* commanding you today to observe them.

### Obedience Will Bring Blessing

12 “And then because you listen *to* these regulations and you diligently keep and you do them, then Yahweh your God will maintain his covenant and his loyal love that he swore to your ancestors.  
 13 And he will love you, and he will bless you, and he will multiply you, and he will bless the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your soil, your grain, your wine, and your olive oil, and *newborn* calves of your cattle, and the *newborn* lambs of your flocks in the land that he swore to your ancestors to give you.  
 14 You shall be blessed more than all of the peoples; among you there shall not be sterility and bareness, even among domestic animals.  
 15 And Yahweh will turn away from you all the illness and all the harmful diseases of Egypt that you experienced; he will not lay them on you, but he will lay them on all *of* those who hate you.  
 16 And you shall devour all of the peoples *that* Yahweh your God *is* giving to you; you shall not pity them, and you shall not serve their gods, *which* will be a snare for you.

### Yahweh Will Give Victory—Do Not Fear the Enemy

17 “If you think in your heart, ‘These nations *are* more numerous than I, so how can I dispossess them?’  
 18 *then remember* you must not be afraid of them; you must well remember what Yahweh your God did to Pharaoh and to all *of* Egypt:  
 19 the great trials that your eyes saw and the signs and the wonders and the *workings of* the strong hand and the outstretched arm *by* which Yahweh your God brought you out; so Yahweh your God will do to all *of* the peoples because of whom you *are* in fear before them.  
 20 And, moreover, Yahweh your God will send the hornets among them until *both* the survivors and the fugitives are destroyed before you.  
 21 You must not *be in dread* from the presence of them, because Yahweh your God, *who is* in your midst, *is* a great and awesome God.  
 22 And Yahweh your God will clear away these nations from before you little by little; you will not be able to finish them off quickly, lest the wild animals multiply against you.  
 23 But Yahweh your God will give them to you, and he will throw them into great panic until they are destroyed.  
 24 And he will give their kings into your hand, and you shall blot out their names from under the heaven; anyone will not *be able to* stand against you until you destroy them.  
 25 You shall burn the images of their gods with fire; you shall not covet *the* silver or gold *that is* on them, and *so* you take *it* for

yourself, so that you are not ensnared by it, for it *is* a detestable thing to Yahweh your God.

26 And you must not bring a detestable thing into your house, or you will become a thing devoted to destruction like it; you must utterly detest it, and you must utterly abhor it, for it *is an* object devoted to destruction.

#### **Remember How Yahweh Led You—He Humbled and Disciplined You**

8:1 “All of the commandments that I *am* commanding you today you must diligently observe, so that you may live and multiply, and you may go and take possession of the land that Yahweh swore to your ancestors.

2 And you shall remember all *of* the way that Yahweh your God led you *during* these forty years in the desert in order to humble you and to test you to know what *is* in your heart, whether you would *diligently* keep his commandments or not.

3 And he humbled you and let you go hungry, and *then* he fed you with that which you did not know nor did your ancestors know, in order to make you know that not by bread alone but by all *that* goes out of the mouth of Yahweh humankind shall live. [[Matt 4:1–4](#); [Luke 4:1–4](#)]

4 Your clothing did not wear out on you, and your feet did not swell *during* these forty years.

5 And you should know with your heart that as a man disciplines his son, *so* Yahweh your God *is* disciplining you.

6 So you must keep the commandments of Yahweh your God by walking in his ways and by fearing him.

#### **Be Sure to Praise Yahweh for His Generous Provision**

7 For Yahweh your God *is* bringing you to a good land *with* streams of water, springs and underground water, welling up in the valleys and in the hills,

8 *to* a land of wheat and barley and vines and fig trees and pomegranate trees, a land of olive trees, olive oil and honey;

9 *to* a land where you may eat food in it without scarcity; you will not find anything lacking in it, a land where its stones *are* iron and from its mountains you can mine copper.

10 And you will eat, and you will be satisfied, and you will bless Yahweh your God because *of* the good land that he has given to you.

#### **Warning—Prosperity Can Lead to Pride**

11 “Take care for yourself so that you not forget Yahweh your God *by* not keeping his commandments and his regulations and his statutes that I *am* commanding you today,

12 lest *when* you have eaten and you are satisfied and you have built good houses and you live *in them*,

13 and your herds and your flocks have multiplied, and you have accumulated silver and gold, and all that you have has multiplied,

14 then your heart becomes proud and you forget Yahweh your God, the one who brought you out from the land of Egypt, from the house of slavery,

15 the one leading you in the great and terrible desert *infested* with dangerous snakes and scorpions and parched ground, where there is no water, *and* the one bringing out water for you from flint rock,

16 the one feeding you manna in the desert, *food* that your ancestors did not know, in order to humble you and in order to test you *so that he could* do good to you in the future.

17 And you may think in your heart, ‘My strength and the might of my hand acquired this wealth for me.’

18 But you must remember Yahweh your God, for he *is* the *one* giving you strength to acquire wealth in order to confirm his covenant that he swore to your ancestors as it is today.

#### **Warning—Disobedience Will Bring Destruction**

19 And it will happen *that* if you indeed forget Yahweh your God and you go after other gods and you serve them and you bow down before them, I warn you today that you will surely perish.

20 As *with* the nations that Yahweh *is* destroying before you, so you shall perish because you would not obey the voice of Yahweh your God.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).



## Second Mosaic Speech: General Covenant Stipulations – Part 3 (February 1406 BC)

Deuteronomy 9–11

### Warning—Don't Allow Victory to Puff You Up. You are a Stubborn People!

9:1 "Hear, Israel, you *are* about to cross the Jordan today to go to dispossess nations larger and more numerous than you, great cities fortified with high walls,

2 a great and tall people, the sons of *the* Anakites, whom you know and *of whom you* have heard *it said*, 'Who could stand before the sons of Anak?'

3 You should know today that Yahweh your God is the one crossing ahead of you *as* a devouring fire; he will destroy them, and he will subdue them before you; so you will dispossess them, and you will destroy them quickly, just as Yahweh promised you.

4 "You shall not say to yourself when Yahweh your God is driving them out before you, saying, 'Because of my righteousness Yahweh brought me to take possession of this land'; but because of the wickedness of these nations Yahweh *is* driving them out before you.

5 *It is* not because of your righteousness and because of the uprightness of your heart *that you are* coming to take possession of their land, but because of the wickedness of these nations Yahweh your God *is* driving them before you, and in order to confirm the promise that Yahweh swore to your ancestors, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

6 "So you should understand that *it is* not because of your righteousness *that* Yahweh your God *is* giving you this good land to take possession of it, because you are a stubborn people.

### Remember the Rebellion at Mount Sinai (see Exodus 32:1–20)

7 Remember, do not forget, that you provoked Yahweh your God in the desert, *and* from the day that you went out from the land of Egypt until you came to this place you were rebelling against Yahweh.

8 "And *remember* at Horeb you provoked Yahweh, and Yahweh became angry *enough* to destroy you.

9 When I went up the mountain to receive the stone tablets, the tablets of the covenant that Yahweh made with you, and remained on the mountain forty days and forty nights, I did not eat food and I did not drink water.

10 And Yahweh gave me the two tablets of stone written with the finger of God, and on them *was writing* according to all the words that Yahweh spoke with you at the mountain, from the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly.

11 And then at the end of forty days and forty nights, Yahweh gave me the two tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant.

12 And Yahweh said to me, 'Come *now*, go down quickly from this mountain because your people behave corruptly whom you brought out from Egypt, *for* they turned quickly from the way that I commanded them *to follow*; they have made for themselves a cast image.'

13 And Yahweh spoke to me, saying, 'I have seen this people, and look! They are a stubborn people.

14 Leave me alone, and let me destroy them, and let me blot out their name from under heaven, and let me make you into a nation mightier and more numerous than they!'

15 "And I turned, and I went down the mountain, as the mountain was burning with fire, and the two tablets of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and indeed you had sinned against Yahweh your God; you *had* made for yourselves an image of a calf *of* cast metal; you *had* turned quickly from the way that Yahweh had commanded *for* you.

17 And I took hold of the two tablets, and I threw them out of my two hands and smashed them before your eyes.

18 And *then* I lay prostrate before Yahweh, as earlier, forty days and forty nights; I did not eat food and I did not drink water because of all your sins that you committed, by doing evil in the eyes of Yahweh *and so* provoking him.

19 For I was in dread from *being in* the presence of the anger and the wrath *with* which Yahweh was angry with you *so as* to destroy you, [[Heb 12:21](#)] but Yahweh listened to me also at that time.

20 And with Aaron Yahweh was angry enough to destroy him, and I prayed also for Aaron at that time.

21 And your sinful thing that you had made, the molten calf, I took and I burned it with fire, and I crushed it, grinding it thoroughly until it was crushed to dust, and I threw its dust into the stream that flowed down the mountain.

### Parenthesis—Reference to Other Instances of Rebellion

22 "And *also* at Taberah and at Massah and at Kibroth Hattaavah you provoked Yahweh to anger.

23 And when Yahweh sent you *out* from Kadesh Barnea, saying, 'Go up and take possession of the land that I have given you,' you rebelled against the command of Yahweh your God, and you did not believe him, and you did not listen to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious toward Yahweh from the day I have known you.

### Sinai Narrative Resumed (see Exodus 32:30–35)

25 "And I lay prostrate before Yahweh through forty days, and through forty nights I prostrated myself, because Yahweh intended to kill you.

26 And I prayed to Yahweh, and I said, 'Lord Yahweh, you must not destroy your people and your inheritance whom you redeemed in your greatness, whom you brought out from Egypt with a strong hand.

27 Remember your servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; you must not pay attention to the stubbornness of this people, to their wickedness and to their sin,

28 lest *the people of the land* from which you brought us out from there say, “Because Yahweh was not able to bring them to the land that he promised to them and because of his hatred *toward* them, he has brought them out to kill them in the desert.”

29 For they *are* your people and your inheritance whom you brought with your great power and with your outstretched arm.’

### **The Covenant Renewed (see Exodus 34)**

10:1 “At that time Yahweh said to me, ‘Carve for yourself two tablets of stone *just* as the former *ones*, and come up the mountain to me, and you shall make for yourself an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tablets the words that were on the former *tablets*, which you smashed, and you must put them in the ark.’

3 And *so* I made an ark of acacia wood, and I carved two tablets of stone like the former *ones*, and I went up the mountain *with* the two tablets in my hand. [*This ark was a temporary storage place for the Tablets of the Covenant until Bezalel made the permanent ark—see Exod 37:1.*]

4 And he wrote upon the tablets according to the first writing, the ten words that Yahweh spoke to you on the mountain from the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly, and Yahweh gave them to me.

5 And I turned, and I came down from the mountain, and I put the tablets in the ark that I had made, and they are there, *just* as Yahweh commanded me.

### **Parenthesis—Aaron’s Death and Succession, Tribe of Levi Set Apart to Yahweh**

6 “And the Israelites journeyed from *the* wells of Bene-Yaqan *to* Moserah; there Aaron died and was buried, and Eleazar, his son, served as a priest in place of him.

7 From there they journeyed to Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land *flowing with* streams of water.

8 At that time Yahweh set apart the tribe of Levi to carry the ark of the covenant of Yahweh to stand before Yahweh, to serve him and to bless *the people* in his name until this day.

9 Therefore there was not for Levi an allotment or an inheritance *along* with his brothers; *rather* Yahweh *is* his inheritance *just* as Yahweh your God promised to him.

### **Sinai Narrative Concluded (see Exodus 34)**

10 And I stayed on the mountain *just* as *during* the former forty days and forty nights, and Yahweh listened to me also on that occasion; Yahweh was not willing to destroy you.

11 And Yahweh said to me, ‘Come, continue your journey before the people, so that you may go and take possession of the land that I swore to their ancestors to give to them.’

### **Loving God and Loving Others**

12 And now, Israel, what *is* Yahweh your God asking from you, except to revere Yahweh your God, to go in all his ways and to love him and to serve Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul,

13 to keep the commandments of Yahweh and his statutes that I am commanding you today for your own good.

14 Look! For to Yahweh your God belong heaven and the highest heavens, the earth and all that *is* in it.

15 Yet to your ancestors Yahweh was very attached, *so as to* love them, and *so* he chose their offspring after them, *namely* you, from all the peoples, as it is today.

16 So you shall circumcise the foreskin of your heart, and do not be stubborn.

17 For Yahweh your God, he *is* God of the gods and Lord of the lords, the great and mighty God, the awesome *one* who is not partial, and he does not take bribes.

18 *And he* executes justice for the orphan and widow, and *he is* one who loves *the* alien, to give to them food and clothing. [[Acts 10:34](#); [Rom 2:11](#); [Gal 2:6](#); [Eph 6:9](#)]

19 And you shall love the alien, for you were aliens in the land of Egypt.

20 Yahweh your God, you shall revere him, you shall serve him, and to him you shall cling, and by his name you shall swear.

21 He *is* your praise, and he *is* your God, who has done with you these great and awesome *things* that your eyes have seen.

22 With *only* seventy persons your ancestors went down to Egypt, but now Yahweh your God has made you as the stars of the heaven with respect to multitude.

### **Your Personal Experience of Yahweh’s Great Deeds Should Motivate You to Love Him**

11:1 “And you shall love Yahweh your God, and you shall keep his obligations and his statutes and his regulations and his commandments always.

2 And you shall realize today that *it is* not *with* your children who have not known and who have not seen the discipline of Yahweh your God—his greatness, his strong hand, and his outstretched arm,

3 and his signs and his deeds that he did in the midst of Egypt to Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and to all *of* his land,

4 and what he did to the army of Egypt and to their horses and to their chariots, *and* how he made the water of the Red Sea flow over them, when they pursued after them, and so Yahweh has destroyed them, as is the case today,

5 and what he did to you in the desert until you came up to this place,

6 and what he did to Dathan and to Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben, how the earth opened its mouth wide and swallowed them, their households and their tents, and all *of* the living creatures that *were* in their possession *and that were* following along with them in the midst of all *of* Israel.

7 The fact of the matter is, your own eyes have seen all *of* the great deeds of Yahweh that he did.

#### **Yahweh Intends Canaan's Unique Agricultural Environment to Encourage Obedience**

8 "And you must keep all *of* the commandments that I *am* commanding you today, so that you may have strength and *you may* go and *you may* take possession of that land to which you are crossing to take possession of it,

9 so that you may live long on the land that Yahweh swore to your ancestors, to give *it* to them and to their offspring, a land flowing with milk and honey.

10 For the fact is *that* the land that you are about to go into to take possession of it *is* not like the land of Egypt, *from* which you have come out of, where you sow your seed and you give water by *your* foot, as in a vegetable garden.

11 But the land that you *are* about to cross into to take possession of it *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* by the rain of the heaven it drinks water,

12 a land that Yahweh your God *is* caring for it; continually the eyes of Yahweh your God *are* on it, from the beginning of the year up to the end of *the* year.

13 "And it will happen *that* if you listen carefully to my commandments that I *am* commanding you today, to love Yahweh your God, and to serve him with all *of* your heart and with all *of* your soul,

14 then 'I will send the rain for your land in its season, early rain and later rain, and you will gather your grain and your wine and your olive oil.

15 And I will give vegetation in your field for your livestock, and you will eat your fill.'

16 Take care so that your heart is not easily deceived, and you turn away, and you serve other gods, and you bow down to them.

17 And *then* the anger of Yahweh will be kindled against you, and he will shut up the heavens, and there shall not be rain, and so the ground will not give its produce, and you will perish quickly from the good land that Yahweh *is* giving to you.

#### **Keep Yahweh's Words Before You**

18 "And you shall put these, my words, on your heart and on your inner self, and you shall bind them as a sign on your hand and let them be as an emblem between your eyes.

19 And you shall teach them to your children by talking about them when you sit in your house and when you travel on the road and when you lie down and when you get up.

20 And you shall write them on the doorframes of your house and on your gates,

21 so that *they* may multiply your days and the days of your children on the land that Yahweh swore to your ancestors to give *it* to them as long as heaven endures over the earth.

22 Yes, if you diligently keep all this commandment that I *am* commanding you to observe it, by loving Yahweh your God by walking in all his ways and by holding fast to him,

23 then Yahweh will drive out all *of* these nations before you, and you will dispossess nations larger and more numerous than you.

24 Every place on which the sole of your foot treads, it shall be yours; your boundary shall be from the desert and Lebanon from the river, the river Euphrates, on up to the western sea.

25 No one can take a stand against you; your dread and your fear Yahweh your God will put on the surface of all the land where you tread, *just* as he promised to you.

#### **Blessing and Curse**

26 "See, I am setting before you today a blessing and a curse:

27 the blessing, if you listen to the commandments of Yahweh your God that I *am* commanding you today,

28 and the curse, if you *do* not listen to the commandments of Yahweh your God, but *rather* you turn from the way that I *am* commanding you today to go after other gods that you have not known.

29 "And it will happen *that* when Yahweh your God has brought you to the land that you are going to, to take possession of it, then you shall pronounce the blessing on Mount Gerizim and the curse on Mount Ebal.

30 (Are they not beyond the Jordan, toward the west, in the land of the Canaanites living in the Jordan Valley, opposite Gilgal beside the terebinth of Moreh?)

31 For you are *now* about to cross the Jordan to go to take possession of the land that Yahweh, your God, *is* giving to you, and you will take possession of it and live in it,

32 and you must diligently observe all the rules and the regulations that I *am* setting before you today."

## Second Mosaic Speech: Specific Covenant Stipulations – Part 1 (February 1406 BC)

### Deuteronomy 12–14

#### Introduction

12:1 “These *are* the rules and the regulations that you must diligently observe in the land that Yahweh, *the* God of your ancestors, has given to you to take possession of it, *during* all the days that you *are* living on the land.

#### No God but Yahweh—Destroy All Idolatrous Places of Worship

2 You must completely demolish all *of* the places there where *they* served their gods, *that is*, the nations whom you *are* about to dispossess, on the high mountains, and on the hills and under each leafy green tree.

3 And you shall break down their altars, and you shall smash their stone pillars, and their Asherah poles you must burn with fire, and the images of their gods you shall hew down, and you shall blot out their names from that place.

#### Proper Worship of Yahweh at the Central Sanctuary

4 You shall not worship Yahweh your God like this.

5 But only to the place that Yahweh your God will choose from all *of* your tribes to place his name there as his dwelling shall you seek, and there you shall go.

6 And you shall bring there your burnt offerings and your sacrifices and your tithes and your donations and your votive gifts and your freewill offerings and the firstling of your herd and your flock.

7 And you shall eat there before Yahweh your God, and you shall rejoice in all your endeavors, you and your family *in* which Yahweh your God has blessed you.

8 “You must not do *just* as we *are* doing here today, each according to all that is right in his eyes.

9 For you have not come up to now to the resting place and to the inheritance that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you.

10 But you will cross the Jordan, and you will settle in the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving you as an inheritance, and he will give rest to you from all your enemies from all around, and you will live securely,

11 and then *at* the place that Yahweh your God will choose, to let his name dwell there, there you shall bring all *the things* I *am* commanding you, your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes and your donations, and all *of* the choice *things*, your votive gifts that you vow to Yahweh.

12 And you shall rejoice before Yahweh your God, you and your sons and your daughters and your slaves and your slave women and the Levite who *is* in your towns, because there is not for him a plot of ground and an inheritance with you.

13 “Take care for yourself so that you do not offer your burnt offerings at *just* any place that you happen to see,

14 but only at the place that Yahweh will choose among one of your tribes; there you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all *the things* that I *am* commanding you.

#### Animals Eligible for Sacrifice Could Now be Eaten Locally (see Leviticus 17:1–11) / The Perpetual Sanctity of Blood

15 “But whenever you desire you may slaughter, and you may eat meat according to the blessing of Yahweh your God that he has given to you in all *of* your towns; the unclean and the clean may eat it *just* as *they would* the gazelle and as the deer.

16 Only the blood you must not eat, *but* on the ground you must pour it like water.

17 You are not allowed to eat in your towns the tithe of your grain and your wine and your olive oil and the firstborn of your herd and your flock and all *of* your votive gifts that you vowed and your freewill offering and your donations.

18 But only before Yahweh your God you shall eat it, at the place that Yahweh your God will choose, you and your son and your daughter and your slave and your slave woman and the Levite who *is* in your towns, and you must rejoice before your God in all your undertakings.

19 Take care so that you do not neglect the Levite all *of* your days on your land.

20 “When Yahweh your God enlarges your territory *just* as he has promised to you, and you say ‘I want to eat *some* meat,’ because you want it, whenever you desire you may eat meat.

21 If the place that Yahweh your God will choose to put his name there is *too* far from you, and you slaughter any of your herd and any of your flock that Yahweh has given to you *just* as I have commanded you, then you may eat whenever you desire in your towns.

22 Surely *just* as the gazelle and the deer is eaten, so *both* the unclean and the clean together may eat it.

23 Only, be sure not to eat the blood, because the blood is the life, and you shall not eat the life with the meat.

24 You shall not eat it, *but* on the ground you shall pour it out like water.

25 You shall not eat it, so that it will go well for you *and* your children after you, because *then* you will *be* doing what is right in the eyes of Yahweh.

26 Only your holy objects that are yours and your votive gifts you must carry and you must bring to the place that Yahweh will choose.

27 And you shall offer your burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood on the altar of Yahweh your God, and the blood of your sacrifices you shall pour out on the altar of Yahweh your God, but the meat you may eat.

28 Be careful to obey all these things that I *am* commanding you, so that it will go well for you and for your children after you forever, because then you will *be* doing what is good and right in the eyes of Yahweh your God.

**No God but Yahweh—Do Not Imitate Idolatrous Worship Practices**

29 “When Yahweh your God has cut off the nations whom you *are* about to go to, to dispossess them before you, and you have dispossessed them, and you live in their land,

30 take care so that you are not ensnared into imitating them after their being destroyed from before you, and so that you not enquire concerning their gods, saying, ‘How did these nations serve their gods, and *thus* I myself want to do also.’

31 You must not do so toward Yahweh your God, because of every detestable thing they have done for their gods Yahweh hates, for even their sons and their daughters they would burn in the fire to their gods.

32 All of the things that I *am* commanding you, you must diligently observe; you shall not add to it, and you shall not take away from it.”

**Don’t Be Enticed by False Prophets**

13:1 “If a prophet stands up in your midst or a dreamer of dreams and he gives to you a sign or wonder,

2 and the sign or the wonder comes *about* that he spoke to you, saying, ‘Let us go after other gods (those whom you have not known), and let us serve them,’

3 you must not listen to the words of that prophet or to that dreamer, for Yahweh your God is testing you to know whether you love Yahweh your God with all of your heart and with all *of* your inner self.

4 You shall go after Yahweh your God, and him you shall revere, and his commandment you shall keep, and to his voice you shall listen, and him you shall serve, and to him you shall hold fast.

5 But that prophet or the dreamer of that dream shall be executed, for he spoke falsely about Yahweh your God, the *one* bringing you out from the land of Egypt and the *one* redeeming you from the house of slavery, in order to seduce you from the way that Yahweh your God commanded you to go in it; so *in this way* you shall purge the evil from your midst.

**Don’t Be Enticed by Your Family and Friends**

6 “If your brother, the son of your mother or your son or your daughter or your wife whom you embrace or your intimate friend in secrecy says, ‘Let us go and let us serve other gods!’ *gods* that you and your ancestors have not known,

7 from *among* the gods of the people who are around you, those near you or those far from you, from *one* end of the earth and up to the *other* end of the earth,

8 you must not give in to him, and you shall not listen to him, and your eye shall not take pity on him, and you shall not have compassion, and you shall not cover *up* for him.

9 But you shall certainly kill him; your hand shall be first against him to kill him and next the hand of all *of* the people.

10 And you shall stone him with stones and let him die, for he tried to seduce you from Yahweh your God, the *one* bringing you from *the* land of Egypt, from the house of slavery.

11 And all *of* Israel shall hear, and they shall fear, and they shall not continue to act according to this evil thing in your midst.

**Don’t Be Enticed by Your Fellow Citizens**

12 “If you hear in one of your towns which Yahweh your God *is* giving to you to live in, *someone* saying that

13 worthless men have gone out from your midst and have seduced the inhabitants of their town, saying, ‘Let us go and serve other gods!’ whom you have not known,

14 then you shall inquire and examine and interrogate thoroughly, and, look! *It is* true; the thing has actually been done, this detestable thing in your midst,

15 *then* you shall certainly strike down the inhabitants of that town with the edge of *the* sword; you shall destroy it and everything in it, its domestic animals with *the* edge of *the* sword.

16 And *then* you shall gather all of its booty into the middle of its public square, and you shall burn the town and all *of* its war-booty totally for Yahweh your God, and it shall be a pile of rubble forever; it shall not be built again.

17 And let not something cling to your hand from the things devoted to destruction, so that Yahweh may turn back from his burning anger, and he may show compassion to you and he may *continue* to show compassion and so multiply you just as he swore to your ancestors,

18 if you listen to the voice of Yahweh your God, to keep all *of* his commandments that I *am* commanding to you today so as to do the right *thing* in the eyes of Yahweh your God.”

**Forbidden Mourning Practices**

14:1 “You *are* children of Yahweh your God; *therefore* you must not gash yourself, and you must not make your forehead bald for *the* dead.

2 For you *are* a people holy to Yahweh your God, and you Yahweh has chosen to be a treasured possession from *among* all *of* the peoples that are on the surface of the earth.

**Clean and Unclean Animals**

3 You shall not eat any detestable thing.

4 These are the animals you may eat: ox, sheep, goats,

5 deer, gazelle, roebuck, wild goat, ibex, antelope, and mountain sheep.

6 And any animal having a split hoof and *so* a dividing of the hoof into two parts and that chews the cud among the animals—that *animal* you may eat.

7 Only these you may not eat from those chewing the cud and from those having a division of the hoof: the camel and the hare and the coney, because they chew the cud, but they *do* not divide the hoof; they are *therefore* unclean for you.

8 And *also* the pig because it has a division of the hoof but does not chew the cud; it *is* unclean for you; from their meat you shall not eat, and you shall not touch their carcasses.

9 “This *is what* you shall eat from all that *is* in the water: everything that has fins and scales you may eat.

10 But anything that does not have fins and scales, you may not eat, *for* it *is* unclean for you.

11 “All *of the birds that are* clean you may eat.

12 Now these *are* the ones you shall not eat any of them: the eagle and the vulture and the short-toed eagle,

13 and the red kite and the black kite or any kind of falcon,

14 and any *kind* of crow according to its kind,

15 and the ostrich and the short-eared owl and the seagull and the hawk according to its kind,

16 the little owl and the great owl and the barn owl,

17 and the desert owl and the carrion vulture and the cormorant,

18 and the stork and the heron according to its kind and the hoopoe and the bat.

19 And *also* all *of the winged insects*; they *are* unclean for you; you shall not eat *them*.

20 You may eat any clean bird.

21 “You shall not eat any carcass; you may give it to the alien who *is* in your towns, and he may eat it, or you may sell *it* to a foreigner, for you *are* a holy people for Yahweh your God; you may not boil a kid in its mother’s milk.

#### **The Festival Tithe**

22 “Certainly you must give a tithe *of* all the yield of your seed, which comes forth from your field year after year.

23 And you shall eat before Yahweh your God in the place that he will choose to make to dwell his name there the tithe of your grain, your wine and your olive oil and the firstling of your herd and your flock, so that you may learn to revere Yahweh your God always.

24 But if the distance is too great for you, *so* that you are not able to transport it, because the place that Yahweh your God will choose to set his name there, it is *too* far from you, when Yahweh your God will bless you,

25 then *in that case* you may exchange for money, and you shall take the money to your hand and go to the place that Yahweh your God will choose.

26 You may spend the money for anything that you desire, for oxen or for sheep or for wine or for strong drink or for anything that you desire, and you shall eat *it* there before Yahweh your God, and you shall rejoice, you and your household.

27 And *as to* the Levite who *is* in your towns, you shall not neglect him, because there is not a plot of ground for him and an inheritance *along* with you.

#### **The Charity Tithe**

28 “At the end of three years you shall bring out all *of* the tithe of your yield for that year, and you shall store *it* in your towns.

29 And *so* the Levite may come, because there is no plot of ground for him or an inheritance with you, and the alien *also may come* and the orphan and the widow that *are* in your towns, and they may eat their fill, so that Yahweh your God may bless you in all *of* the work of your hand that you undertake.”

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Second Mosaic Speech: Specific Covenant Stipulations – Part 2 (February 1406 BC)

### Deuteronomy 15–18

#### The Sabbatical Year

15:1 “At the end of seven years you shall grant *a* remission of debt.

2 And this *is* the manner of the remission of debt: every creditor shall remit his claim that he holds against his neighbor, and he shall not exact payment *from* his brother because there *a* remission of debt has been proclaimed unto Yahweh.

3 *With respect to* the foreigner you may exact payment, but you must remit what shall be *owed to you with respect to* your brother.

4 Nevertheless, there shall not be among you a poor *person*, because Yahweh will certainly bless you in the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you *as* an inheritance, to take possession of it.

5 If only you listen well to the voice of Yahweh your God by observing diligently all of these commandments that I *am* commanding you today.

6 When Yahweh your God has blessed you, *just* as he promised to you, then you will lend to many nations, but you will not borrow *from them*, and you will rule over many nations, but they will not rule over you.

7 If *there* is a poor *person* among you from *among* one of your brothers in one of your towns that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you, you shall not harden your heart, and you shall not shut your hand toward your brother who is poor.

8 But you shall certainly open your hand for him, and you shall willingly lend *to* him enough to meet his need, whatever it is.

9 Take care so that there will not be a thought of wickedness in your heart, saying, ‘The seventh year, the year of the remission of debt is near,’ and you view your needy neighbor with hostility, and *so* you *do* not give to him, and he might cry *out* against you to Yahweh, and you would incur guilt against yourself.

10 By all means you must give to him, and you must not be discontented at your giving to him, because on account of this *very* thing, Yahweh your God will bless you in all your work and in all that you undertake.

11 For the poor will not cease to be among you *in* the land; therefore I *am* commanding you, saying, ‘You shall willingly open your hand to your brother, to your needy and to your poor *that are* in your land.’

12 If your relative who is a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman is sold to you, and *he or she* has served you six years, then in the seventh year you shall send that person *out* free.

13 And when you send him *out* free from you, you shall not send him *away* empty-handed.

14 You shall generously supply him from *among* your flocks and from your threshing floor and from your press; *according to* that *with which* Yahweh your God has blessed you, you shall give to him.

15 And remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and Yahweh your God redeemed you; therefore I *am* commanding you thus today.

16 And then *if* it will happen *that* he says to you, ‘I do not want to go out from you,’ because he loves you and your family, because it is good for him *to be* with you;

17 then you shall take an awl, and you shall thrust *it* through his earlobe and into the door, and he shall be to you a slave forever; and you shall also do likewise for your slave woman.

18 It shall not be hard in your eyes when you send him forth free, because for six years he has served you *worth* twice the wage of a hired worker; and Yahweh your God will bless you in whatever you will do.

#### Firstborn Animals Consecrated to Yahweh

19 “Every firstling male that is born of your herd and of your flock you shall consecrate to Yahweh your God; you shall not do work with the firstling of your ox, and you shall not shear the firstling of your flock.

20 *Rather* before Yahweh your God you shall eat it year by year at the place Yahweh will choose, you and your household.

21 But if there is a physical defect in it, *such as* lameness or blindness, any serious defect, you shall not sacrifice it to Yahweh your God.

22 In your towns you shall eat it, the unclean and the clean together *may eat it, just as they eat* the gazelle and as *they eat* the deer.

23 But you shall not eat its blood; you shall pour it on the ground like water.”

#### Spring Feast – The Passover (14th of First Month: Nisan) – Good Friday

16:1 “Observe the month of Abib, and you shall keep *the* Passover to Yahweh your God, for in the month of Abib Yahweh your God brought you out from Egypt *by* night.

2 And you shall offer the Passover sacrifice to Yahweh your God *from among your* flock and herd at the place that Yahweh will choose, to let his name dwell there.

#### Spring Feast – The Feast of Unleavened Bread (15th-22nd of First Month: Nisan) – Easter

3 You shall not eat with it anything leavened; seven days you shall eat with it unleavened bread of affliction, because in haste you went out from the land of Egypt, so that you will remember the day of your going out from the land of Egypt all the days of your life.

4 And leaven shall not be seen with you in any of your territory for seven days, and none of the meat that you will slaughter on the evening on the first day shall remain overnight until morning.

5 You are not allowed to offer the Passover sacrifice in one of your towns that Yahweh your God is giving to you,

6 but only at the place that Yahweh your God will choose, to let his name dwell there; you shall offer the Passover sacrifice in the evening at sunset, *at the* designated time of your going out from Egypt.

7 And you shall cook, and you shall eat *it* at the place that Yahweh your God will choose; and you may turn in the morning and go to your tents.

8 Six days you shall eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *there shall be* an assembly for Yahweh your God; you shall not do work.

#### **Spring Feast – The Feasts of Weeks – Pentecost**

9 “You shall count *off* seven weeks for you; from the time you begin to harvest the standing grain you shall begin to count seven weeks.

10 And *then* you shall celebrate the Feast of Weeks for Yahweh your God with the measure of the freewill offering of your hand that you shall give *just* as Yahweh your God has blessed you.

11 And you shall rejoice before Yahweh your God, you and your son and your daughter and your slave and your slave woman and the Levite that *is* in your towns and the alien and the orphan and the widow who are in your midst in the place that Yahweh your God will choose to let his name dwell there.

12 And you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and so you shall diligently observe these rules.

#### **Fall Feast – The Feast of Tabernacles/Booths (15th-22nd of Seventh Month: Tishri)**

13 “You shall celebrate the Feast of Booths for yourselves seven days at the gathering in of the produce from your threshing floor and from your press;

14 and you shall rejoice at your feast, you and your son and your daughter and your slave and your slave woman and the Levite and the orphan and the widow that *are* in your towns.

15 Seven days you shall celebrate *your* feast to Yahweh your God at the place Yahweh will choose, for Yahweh your God shall bless you in all of your produce and in all *of* the work of your hand, and you shall surely *be* rejoicing.

16 Three times in the year all *of* your males shall appear before Yahweh your God at the place that he will choose, at the Feast of Unleavened Bread and at the Feast of Weeks and at the Feast of Booths, and they shall not appear before Yahweh empty-handed.

17 Each *person* shall give as he is able, *that is*, according to the blessing of Yahweh your God that he has given to you.

#### **Appointment of Judges and Officers**

18 “You shall appoint judges and officials for you in all your towns that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you throughout your tribes, and you shall render *for* the people righteous judgments.

19 You shall not subvert justice; you shall not show partiality; and you shall not take a bribe, for the bribe makes blind *the* eyes of *the* wise and misrepresents *the* words of *the* righteous.

20 Justice, only justice you shall pursue, so that you may live, and you shall take possession of the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you.

#### **Forbidden Worship Practices**

21 You shall not plant for yourselves an Asherah pole beside the altar of Yahweh your God that you make for yourselves.

22 And you shall not set up for yourselves a stone pillar, *a thing* that Yahweh your God hates.

#### **Prohibition of Defective Animal Sacrifices**

17:1 “You shall not sacrifice to Yahweh your God an ox or sheep that has a physical defect of anything seriously wrong, for that *is* a detestable thing to Yahweh your God. [cf. [Mal 1:6–9](#)]

#### **Death Penalty for Idolatry**

2 If *there* is found in one of your towns that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you a man or a woman that does evil in the eyes of Yahweh your God to transgress his covenant

3 and by going and serving other gods and so he bows down to them and to the sun or to the moon or to any *of* the host of heaven which I have forbidden,

4 and it is reported to you or you hear *about it* and you enquire *about it* thoroughly and, indeed, *the* trustworthiness of the deed *has* been established, it has occurred, this detestable thing, in Israel,

5 then you shall bring out that man or that woman who has done this evil thing to your gates; that is, the man or the woman, and you shall stone them with stones to death.

6 On the evidence of two or three witnesses the person shall be put to death. The person shall not be put to death by the mouth of one witness. [[Matt 18:16](#); [Heb 10:28](#)]

7 The hand of the witnesses shall be first against the person to kill the person, and afterward the hands *of* all the people, and so you shall purge the evil from your midst. [[1 Cor 5:13](#)]



**The Jurisdiction of the Central Tribunal**

8 “If a matter is too difficult for you, *for example disputes* between blood and blood, between legal claim and legal claim and between assault and assault *and between* matters of discernment in your towns, then you shall get up and you shall go to the place that Yahweh your God will choose;

9 then you shall go to the priests and the Levites and to the judge who will be *in office* in those days, and you shall enquire, and they shall announce to you the verdict.

10 “And you shall carry out exactly the decision that they announced to you from that place that Yahweh will choose, and you shall diligently observe according to all that they instruct you.

11 *And so* according to the instruction of the law that they teach you and according to the decisions that they say to you, you shall do; you shall not turn from the word that they tell you to the right or *to the* left.

12 And the man who treats with contempt *so as* not to listen to the priest *who is* standing to minister on behalf of Yahweh your God or to the judge, that man shall die; so you shall purge the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people will hear and will be afraid, and they will not behave presumptuously again.

**Laws Pertaining to Kingship**

14 “When you have come to that land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you and you have taken possession of it and you have settled in it, and you say, ‘I will set over me a king like all the nations that *are* around me,’

15 indeed, you may set a king over you whom Yahweh your God will choose, from the midst of your countrymen you must set a king over you; you are not allowed to appoint over you a man, a foreigner, who *is* not your countryman.

16 Except, he may not make numerous for himself horses, and he may not allow the people *to go* to Egypt in order to increase horses, for Yahweh has said to you that you may never return.

17 And he must not acquire many wives for himself, so that his heart *would* turn aside; and he must not accumulate silver and gold for himself excessively.

18 “And then when he is sitting on the throne of his kingdom, then he shall write for himself a copy of this law on a scroll before the Levitical priests.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read it all the days of his life, so that he may learn to revere Yahweh your God by diligently observing all the word of this law and these rules,

20 *so as* not to exalt his heart above his countrymen and not to turn aside from the commandment to the right or to the left, so that he may reign long over his kingdom, he and his children in the midst of Israel.”

**Laws Pertaining to Levitical Inheritance**

18:1 “And there shall not be for the Levitical priests, the whole tribe of Levi, a plot of ground and an inheritance with Israel, *rather* they may eat an offering made by fire *as* their inheritance, for Yahweh.

2 And there shall not be for them an inheritance *of land* in the midst of his brothers; *rather* Yahweh is his inheritance, *just* as he promised to them.

3 Now this shall be the share of the priest from the people, from those who sacrifice the sacrifice, *whether it is* an ox, sheep, or goat, and they shall give the priest the shoulder and the jawbones and the stomach.

4 The firstfruits of your grain, your wine, and your olive oil and the firstfruits of the fleece of your sheep you shall give to him.

5 For Yahweh your God has chosen him from *among* all your tribes to stand to minister in the name of Yahweh, he and his sons forever.

6 And if a Levite comes from one of your towns from anywhere in Israel where he is residing, he may come whenever he desires, to the place that Yahweh will choose,

7 and he may minister in the name of Yahweh his God, *just* like all his brothers, the Levites who stand there before Yahweh.

8 They shall eat equal portions, apart from what he may receive from the sale of his patrimony.

**Divination and Sorcery Forbidden**

9 “When you come to the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you, you must not learn to do like the detestable practices of those nations.

10 *There* shall not be found among you one who makes his son or his daughter go through the fire, *or* one who practices divination, *or* an interpreter of signs, *or* an augur, *or* sorcerer,

11 *or* one who casts magic spells, *or* one who consults *a* spirit of the dead, *or* spiritist, *or* one who inquires of the dead.

12 For everyone doing these *things is* detestable to Yahweh, and because of these detestable things Yahweh your God *is* driving them out from before you.

13 You must be blameless before Yahweh your God.

14 For these nations that you *are* about to dispossess listen to interpreters of signs and to diviners, but Yahweh your God has not allowed you to do the same.

**The Coming Prophet—Christ**

15 “Yahweh your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from your midst, from your countrymen, *and* to him you shall listen. [[Acts 3:22–23](#)]

16 *This is* according to all that you asked from Yahweh your God at Horeb, on the day of the assembly, saying, ‘I do not want again to hear the voice of Yahweh my God, *and* I do not want to see again this great fire, so that I may not die!’

17 And Yahweh said to me, ‘They are right *in* what they have said.

18 I will raise up a prophet for them from among their countrymen like you, and I will place my words into his mouth, and he shall speak to them everything that I command him.

19 And then the man that will not listen to my words that he shall speak in my name, I will hold accountable.

**Identifying False Prophets**

20 However, the prophet that behaves presumptuously by speaking a word in my name that I have not commanded him to speak, and who speaks in the name of other gods, then that prophet shall die.’

21 And if you say to yourself, ‘How can we know the word that Yahweh has not spoken to him?’

22 *Whenever* what the prophet spoke in the name of Yahweh, the thing does not take place and *does* not come *about*, that *is* the thing that Yahweh has not spoken to him. Presumptuously the prophet spoke it; you shall not fear that prophet.”

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Second Mosaic Speech: Specific Covenant Stipulations – Part 3 (February 1406 BC)

Deuteronomy 19–22

### Cities of Refuge

19:1 “When Yahweh your God has exterminated the nations *concerning whom* Yahweh your God *is* giving to you their land, and you have dispossessed them, and you have settled in their towns and in their houses,

2 you shall set apart three cities for you in the midst of your land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you to take possession of it.

3 You shall prepare the roads for yourselves, and you shall divide the regions of your land into thirds that Yahweh your God gives you as a possession, so that it will be available for any manslayer to flee there.

4 “Now this *is* the case of the manslayer who may flee there and live *there* who has killed his neighbor unintentionally, and he did not hate him previously.

5 For example, when somebody goes with his neighbor into the forest to cut wood, and the iron *head* slips from the handle of *the tool* and strikes his neighbor and he dies, *then* he may flee to one of these cities, and *so* he may live.

6 *He does this* lest the avenger of blood might pursue after the killer, because he is hot with anger and he overtakes him, because it is a long distance *to the city of refuge*, and *so* he kills him, but he did not deserve a death sentence, because he *was* not hating him before.

7 Therefore I *am* commanding you, saying, ‘You shall set apart three cities.’

8 Then if Yahweh your God enlarges your territory *just* as he swore to your ancestors and gives to you all the land that he promised to give to your ancestors,

9 *then* if you diligently observe this entire commandment that I *am* commanding you today by loving Yahweh your God and by going in his ways at all times, then you shall add three more cities for yourselves to these three.

10 *Do this* so that innocent blood will not be shed in the midst of your land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you *as an* inheritance and *thereby* bloodguilt would be on you.

11 But if someone hates his neighbor and lies in wait for him and rises up against him and murders him, and *the murderer* flees to one of these cities,

12 then the elders of his city shall send and take him from there, and they shall give him into the hand of the avenger of blood, and he shall be put to death.

13 Your eye shall not take pity on him, and you shall purge the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, so that good will be directed toward you.

### Private Property Rights

14 “You shall not move the boundary *marker* of your neighbor that former generations set up on your property in the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you to take possession of it.

### Witnesses and the Protection of the Accused

15 The testimony of a single witness may not be used to convict *with respect to* any crime and for any wrongdoing in any offense that a person committed; on the evidence of two witnesses or on the evidence of three witnesses a charge shall be sustained. [[John 8:17](#); [2 Cor 13:1](#); [1 Tim 5:19](#)]

### Punishment for Perjury

16 If a malicious witness gets up to accuse anyone to testify against him falsely,

17 then the two men to whom the legal dispute pertains shall stand before Yahweh, before the priests and the judges who are *in office* in those days.

18 Then judges shall make a thorough inquiry, and *if* it turns out that the witness is a false witness *and* he testified falsely against his brother,

19 then you shall do to him as he meant to do to his brother, and so you shall purge the evil from your midst.

20 And the rest shall hear and shall fear, and they shall not continue to do such a thing again as this evil thing in your midst.

21 You must show no pity: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.” [[Matt 5:38–42](#)]

### The Conduct of War—Introduction

20:1 “If you go out to war against your enemies and you see a horse and a chariot, an army larger than you, you shall not be afraid because of them; for Yahweh your God *is* with you, the one who brought you from the land of Egypt.

2 And then when you approach the battle, then the priest shall come near and speak to the troops.

3 And he shall say to them, ‘Hear, Israel, you are near today to the battle against your enemies; do not lose heart; you shall not be afraid, and you shall not panic, and you shall not be terrified because of them,

4 for Yahweh your God *is* going with you to fight for you against your enemies to help you.’

### The Conduct of War—Exemptions from Military Service

5 And the officials shall speak to the troops, saying, ‘Who *is* the man who has built a new house and has not dedicated it? Let him go

and return to this house, so that he does not die in battle and another man dedicates it.

6 And who *is* the man that has planted a vineyard and has not enjoyed it? Let him go and let him return to his house, so that he does not die in battle and another man enjoys it.

7 And who *is* the man who got engaged to a woman and *has* not married her? Let him go and let him return to his house, so that he does not die in battle and another man marries her.'

8 And the officials shall continue to speak to the troops, and they shall say, 'What man is afraid and disheartened? Let him go, and let him return to his house, and let him not cause the heart of his brothers to melt like his.' [cf. [Judg 7:3](#)]

9 And when the officials have finished speaking to the army troops, then they shall appoint commanders of divisions at the head of the troops.

#### **The Conduct of War—Distant Enemy Cities**

10 "When you approach a city to fight against it, you must offer it peace.

11 And then if they accept your terms of peace and they surrender to you, and then all the people inhabiting it shall be forced labor for you, and they shall serve you.

12 But if they do not accept your terms of peace and they want to make war with you, then you shall lay siege against it.

13 And Yahweh your God will give it into your hand, and you shall kill all its males with the edge of *the* sword.

14 Only the women and the little children and the domestic animals and all that shall be in the city, all of its spoil you may loot for yourselves, and you may enjoy the spoil of your enemies that Yahweh your God has given to you.

15 Thus you shall do to all the far cities from you, which *are* not from the cities of these nations located nearby.

#### **The Conduct of War—Local Enemy Cities**

16 But from the cities of these peoples that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you as an inheritance, you shall not let anything live that breathes.

17 Rather, you shall utterly destroy them, the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, *just* as Yahweh your God has commanded you,

18 so that they may not teach you to do like all their detestable things that they do for their gods and *thereby* you sin against Yahweh your God.

#### **The Conduct of War—Proper Siege Practices**

19 "If you besiege a town *for* many days to make war against it *in order to* seize it, you shall not destroy its trees by wielding an ax against them, for you may eat from them, and *so* you must not cut them down. Are the trees of the field humans that they should come in siege against you?

20 Only the trees that you know are not fruit trees you may destroy and you may cut down, and you may build siege works against that city that is making war with you until it falls."

#### **Atonement for Unsolved Murder**

21:1 "If someone slain is found in the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you to take possession of it *and is* lying in the field, *and* it is not known who killed him,

2 then your elders and your judges shall go out and shall measure *the distance* to the cities that *are* around the slain one.

3 And then the nearest city to the slain one, the elders of that city shall take a heifer of the herd that has not been worked with *in the field*, that has not pulled a yoke,

4 and the elders of that city shall bring the heifer down to a wadi that flows with water all year and *that* has not been plowed and has not been sown; *then* there they shall break the neck of the heifer in the wadi.

5 Then the priests, the descendants of Levi, shall come near, for Yahweh your God has chosen them to bless in the name of Yahweh, and every legal dispute and every *case of* assault will be subject to their ruling.

6 And all of the elders of that city nearest to the slain person shall wash their hands over the heifer *with* the broken neck in the wadi.

7 And they shall declare, and they shall say, 'Our hands did not shed this blood, and our eyes did not see *what was done*.'

8 Forgive your people, Israel, whom you redeemed, Yahweh, and *do* not allow the guilt of innocent blood in the midst of your people Israel, and let them be forgiven *with regard to* blood.'

9 And *so* you shall purge the innocent blood from your midst, because you must do the right thing in the eyes of Yahweh.

#### **Laws for Marrying a Captive of War**

10 "When you go out for battle against your enemies, and Yahweh your God gives them into your hand, and you lead the captives away,

11 and you see among the captives a woman beautiful in appearance, and you become attached to her and you want to take her as *a* wife,

12 then you shall bring her into your household, and she shall shave her head, and she shall trim her nails.

13 And she shall remove the clothing of her captivity from her, and she shall remain in your house, and she shall mourn her father

and her mother a full month, and after this you may have sex with her, and you may marry her, and she may become your wife.  
14 And then if you do not take delight in her, then you shall let her go to do whatever she wants, but you shall not treat her as a slave, since you have dishonored her.

#### **Firstborn Rights Protected**

15 “If a man has two wives, *and* the one *is* loved and the *other* one *is* disliked and the one loved and the one that is disliked have borne for him sons, if it happens *that* the firstborn son belongs to the one that is disliked,  
16 *nevertheless* it will be the case that on the day of bestowing his inheritance upon his sons, he will not be allowed to treat as *the* firstborn son the son of the beloved *wife* in preference to the son of the disliked *wife*, *who is* the firstborn son.  
17 But he shall acknowledge the firstborn son of the disliked *wife* by giving him a double portion of all that he has, for he *is* the firstfruit of his vigor; to him *is* the legal claim of the birthright.

#### **Dealing With a Rebellious Child**

18 “If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son *who* does not listen to the voice of his father and to the voice of his mother, and they discipline him, and he does not obey them,  
19 then his father and his mother shall take hold of him, and they shall bring him out to the elders of his city and to the gate of his town,  
20 and they shall say to the elders of his city, ‘This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious; he does not obey us, *and* he is a glutton and a drunkard.’  
21 Then all the men of his city shall stone him with stones and let him die; and so you shall purge the evil from your midst, and all of Israel will hear, and they will fear.

#### **Proper Treatment of the Body of Those Hanged for a Capital Crime**

22 “And if a man commits a sin punishable by death, and *so* he is put to death and you hang him on a tree,  
23 his dead body shall not hang on the tree, but certainly you shall bury him on that day, for cursed by God *is* one that is *being* hung; so you shall not defile your land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you *as an* inheritance.” [\[Gal 3:13\]](#)

#### **Loving Your Neighbor By Caring for His Property**

22:1 “You shall not watch the ox of your neighbor or his sheep or goat straying and ignore them; certainly you shall return them to your neighbor.  
2 And if your countryman *is* not near you or you do not know who he is, then you shall bring it to your household, and it shall be with you until your countryman seeks after it, and you shall return it to him.  
3 And thus *also* you shall do regarding his donkey, and thus you shall do concerning his garment, and so you shall do with respect to all *of* the lost property of your countryman that is lost from him and you find it; you are not allowed to withhold help.  
4 “You shall not see the donkey of your neighbor or his ox fallen on the road and you ignore them; certainly you must help them *get up along* with him.

#### **Gender-distinct Clothing**

5 “The apparel of a man shall not be *put* on a woman, and a man shall not wear the clothing of a woman, because everyone who does these things is detestable to Yahweh your God.

#### **Proper Care of Natural Resources**

6 “If a bird’s nest is found before you on the road in any tree or on the ground, *and there are* chicks or eggs, and the mother *is* lying down on the chicks or the eggs, you shall not take the mother along with the young;  
7 you shall certainly let the mother go, but you may take the young for yourselves; *do this* so that it may go well for you and you may live long in the land.

#### **Loving Your Neighbor By Caring for His Safety**

8 “When you build a new house then you shall make a parapet wall for your roof, so that you will not bring bloodguilt on your house if anyone should fall from it.

#### **Improper Mixtures**

9 “You shall not sow your vineyard *with* differing kinds *of seed*, so that you shall not forfeit the whole harvest, *both* the seed that you sowed and the yield of the vineyard.  
10 “You shall not plow with an ox and with a donkey *yoked* together.  
11 “You shall not wear woven material *made of* wool and linen *mixed* together.

**Tassels**

12 “You shall make tassels for yourselves on the four corners of your clothing with which you cover *yourself*. [[Num 15:37–41](#)]

**Accusation of Premarital Infidelity**

13 “If a man takes a woman and he has sex with her, but *he* then dislikes her,

14 and he accuses her falsely, and he defames her, and he says ‘This woman I took and I lay with her and I discovered that she was not a virgin,’

15 then *in defense* the father of the young woman shall take, along with her mother, and *together* they must bring out the *evidence* of the virginity of the young woman *to display it* to the elders of the city at the city gate.

16 And *then* the father of the young woman shall say to the elders, ‘I gave my daughter to this man as wife, but he *now* dislikes her,

17 and now look he has accused her falsely, saying, “I did not find your daughter a virgin,” but here *is evidence* of the virginity of my daughter’; and they shall spread the cloth *out* before the elders of the city.

18 Then the elders of that city shall take the man, and they shall discipline him.

19 Then they shall fine him *a hundred shekels* of silver, and they shall give *them* to the father of the young woman, for he defamed an Israelite young woman, and she shall become his wife; he will not be allowed to divorce her all his days.

20 “But if this charge was true, and the signs of virginity were not found for the young woman,

21 and *then* they shall bring out the young woman to the doorway of the house of her father, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones, and she shall die, because she did a disgraceful thing in Israel by playing the harlot *in* the house of her father, and so you shall purge the evil from your midst.

**Adultery**

22 “If a man is found lying with a married woman, then they shall both die; both of them, the man who lay with the woman and the woman *also*, so you shall purge the evil from Israel.

23 “If it happens *that* a young woman, a virgin, *is* engaged to a man, *and* a man finds her in the town and lies with her,

24 then you shall bring out both of them to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them with stones so that they shall die, the young woman because she did not cry out in the town, and the man because he violated his neighbor’s wife; and so you shall purge the evil from your midst.

**Rape**

25 “But if the man finds the young engaged woman in the field and the man overpowers her and he has sex with her, then the man only must die who lay with her.

26 But you shall not do anything to the young woman, *for* there is not *reckoned* against the young woman a sin deserving death; it is similar to when a man rises up against his neighbor and murders him, a fellow human being, *just so is* this case,

27 for he found her in the field, the engaged young woman cried out, but there was no rescuer to help her.

28 “If a man finds a young woman, a virgin *who* is not engaged, and he seizes her and he has sex with her and they are caught,

29 then the man who lay with her shall give to the father of the young woman fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall become his wife because he violated her, and he is not allowed to divorce her during his lifetime.

**Marrying Your Father’s Wife Prohibited**

30 A man may not take the wife of his father, and so he may not dishonor his father.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Second Mosaic Speech: Specific Covenant Stipulations – Part 4 (February 1406 BC)

Deuteronomy 23–26

### Those Excluded from the Assembly of Yahweh

23:1 “No man with crushed testicles or *whose* male organ is cut off may come into the assembly of Yahweh.

2 An illegitimate child may not come into the assembly of Yahweh; even *to* the tenth generation none of his descendants may come into the assembly of Yahweh.

3 An Ammonite or a Moabite may not come into the assembly of Yahweh; even *to* the tenth generation none of his descendants may come into the assembly of Yahweh forever,

4 because they did not come to meet you with food and with water when you came out of Egypt, and *also* because they hired Balaam, son of Beor, from Pethor, in Aram Naharaim *to act* against you to curse you.

5 But Yahweh your God was not willing to listen to Balaam, and Yahweh your God turned the curse into a blessing for you, because Yahweh your God loved you.

6 You shall not promote their welfare or their prosperity all your days forever.

7 “You shall not abhor an Edomite, because he *is* your brother; you shall not abhor an Egyptian because you were an alien in his land.

8 The children *that* are born to them *in* the third generation may come representing them in the assembly of Yahweh.

### Uncleanness and Sanitary Conditions in the Military Camp

9 “If you go out to encamp against your enemies, then you shall guard against *doing* anything evil.

10 “If *there* is among you a man that is not clean because of a seminal emission during the night, he shall go outside the camp; he shall not come within the camp.

11 And then toward the coming of the evening, he shall bathe with water, and at the going down of the sun, he may come to the midst of the camp.

12 “And there shall be for you a designated place outside the camp; and you shall go there to relieve yourself,

13 and a digging tool shall *be included* in addition to your *other* utensils for yourself; and then when you relieve yourself outside *the camp* you shall dig with it, and *then* you shall turn, and you shall cover your excrement.

14 For Yahweh your God *is* walking about in the midst of your camp to deliver you and to hand your enemies over to you before you, and so let your camp be holy, so that he shall not see in it anything indecent, and he shall turn away from going with you.

### Fugitive Slaves

15 “And you shall not hand over a slave to his master who has escaped *and fled* to you from his master.

16 He shall reside with you in your midst in the place that he chooses in one of your towns wherever he pleases; you shall not oppress him.

### Cult Prostitution Forbidden

17 “No woman of Israel shall be a temple prostitute, and no man of Israel shall be a male shrine prostitute.

18 You may not bring the hire of a prostitute or the earnings of a male prostitute *into* the house of Yahweh your God, for any vow offerings, because both are a detestable thing to Yahweh your God.

### Interest on Loans

19 “You shall not charge your brother interest on money, interest on food, or interest on anything that one could lend on interest. [[Exod 22:25](#); [Lev 25:35–37](#); [Ps 15:5](#)]

20 You may lend on interest to the foreigner, but to your countryman you may not lend on interest, so that Yahweh your God may bless you in all your undertakings in the land where you are going, in order to take possession of it.

### Keeping Vows

21 “When you make a vow to Yahweh your God, you shall not postpone fulfillment of it, *for* certainly Yahweh your God shall require it from you and *if postponed* you will incur guilt.

22 And if you refrain from vowing, you shall not incur guilt.

23 The utterance of your lips you must perform diligently *just* as you have vowed freely to Yahweh your God whatever *it was* that you promised with your mouth.

### Permission to Satisfy Hunger

24 “When you come into the vineyard of your neighbor, then you may eat grapes as you please and until you are full, but you shall not put *any* into your container.

25 “When you come into the standing grain of your neighbor, then you may pluck ears with your hand, but you may not swing a sickle among the standing grain of your neighbor.”

**Case Law—Remarriage to a Previous Wife Subsequent to Her Remarriage is Forbidden**

24:1 “When a man takes a wife and he marries her and then she does not please him, because he found something objectionable and writes her a letter of divorce and puts *it* in her hand and sends her *away* from his house,  
 2 and she goes from his house, and she goes *out* and becomes *a wife* for another man,  
 3 and *then* the second man dislikes her and he writes her a letter of divorce and places *it* into her hand and sends her from his house, or if the second man dies who took her to himself as a wife,  
 4 her first husband who sent her *away* is not allowed to take her again to become a wife to him after she has been defiled, for that *is* a detestable thing before Yahweh, and *so* you shall not mislead into sin the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you *as an* inheritance. [[Matt 5:31–32](#); [19:3–9](#); [Mark 10:2–9](#)]

**Exemption from Military Service**

5 “When a man takes a new wife he shall not go out with the army, and he shall not be obligated with anything; he shall be free from obligation, to stay at home for one year, and he shall bring joy *to* his wife that he took.

**Proper Security for Loans (grouped)**

6 “A person shall not take a pair of millstones or an upper millstone, for he is taking necessities of life as a pledge.  
 10 “When you make a loan to your neighbor, a loan of any kind, you shall not go into his house to take his pledge.  
 11 You shall wait outside, and the man *to* whom you *are* lending, he shall bring the pledge outside to you.  
 12 And if *he is* a needy man, you shall not sleep in his pledge.  
 13 You shall certainly return the pledge to him as the sun sets, so that he may sleep in his cloak and may bless you, and it shall be *considered* righteousness on your behalf before Yahweh your God.  
 17 You shall not subvert the rights of an alien *or* an orphan, and you shall not take as pledge *the* garment of a widow.  
 18 And you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt and *that* Yahweh your God redeemed you from there; therefore I *am* commanding you to do this commandment.

**Capital Punishment for Kidnapping and Selling into Slavery**

7 “If a man is caught kidnapping somebody from *among* his countrymen, the Israelites, and he treats him as a slave or he sells him, then that kidnapper shall die, and *so* you shall purge the evil from among you.

**Leprosy**

8 Be watchful with respect to *an* outbreak of *any* infectious skin disease, by being very careful and by acting according to all that the priests and the Levites have instructed you, *just* as I have commanded them, so you shall diligently observe.  
 9 *So* remember what Yahweh your God did to Miriam on the journey when you went out from Egypt.

**Proper Treatment of Poor Workers**

14 “You shall not exploit a hired worker, *who is* needy and poor, from among your fellow men or from *among* your aliens who are in your land *and* in your towns.  
 15 On his day you shall give his wage, and the sun shall not go down, because *he is* poor and his life depends on it; *do this* so that he does not cry out against you to Yahweh, and you incur guilt.

**Trans-generational Punishment Forbidden**

16 “Fathers shall not be put to death because of *their* children, and children shall not be put to death because of *their* fathers; each one shall be put to death for his *own* sin.

**Loving the Poor**

19 “When you reap your harvest in your field and you forget a sheaf in the field, you shall not return to get it, for it shall be for the alien, for the orphan, and for the widow, so that Yahweh your God may bless you in all the work of your hands. [[cf. Ruth 2:2–3](#)]  
 20 When you beat off the fruit of your olive trees you shall not search through the branches afterward, for it shall be for the alien, for the orphan, and for the widow.  
 21 When you harvest *grapes*, you shall not glean your vineyards again; it shall be for the alien, for the orphan, and for the widow.  
 22 And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, therefore I *am* commanding you to do this thing.”

**Appropriate Punishment for the Guilty**

25:1 “When a legal dispute takes place between men and they come near to the court, and *the judges* judge *with respect to* them, then they shall declare the righteous *to be* in the right and they shall condemn the wicked,  
 2 then it will happen if the guilty *one* deserves beating, then the judge shall make him lie, and he shall beat him before him, according to the prescribed number of lashes proportionate to the offense.  
 3 He may beat him *with* forty lashes, and he shall not do more *than these*, so that he *will* not beat more in addition to these many



blows, and your countryman would be degraded before your eyes.

#### **Those Who Work are Entitled to Profit from their Labor**

4 “You shall not muzzle an ox when he is threshing. [[1 Cor 9:3–11](#); [1 Tim 5:17–18](#)]

#### **Case Law—Preserving the Family Line**

5 “When brothers dwell together and one of them dies and has no son, the wife of the deceased shall not become the wife of a man of another family; her brother-in-law shall have sex with her, and he shall take her to himself as *a* wife, and he shall perform his duty as *a* brother-in-law *with respect to* her. [[Matt 22:23–32](#); [Mark 12:18–27](#); [Luke 20:27–38](#)]

6 And then the firstborn that she bears shall represent his dead brother, so that his name is not blotted out from Israel.

7 But if the man *does* not want to take his sister-in-law, then his sister-in-law shall go up to the gate, to the elders, and she shall say, ‘My brother-in-law refused to perpetuate his brother’s name in Israel, *for* he is not willing to marry me.’

8 Then the elders of his town shall summon him and speak to him, and *if* he persists and says, ‘I do not desire to marry her’

9 *then* his sister-in-law shall go near him before the eyes of the elders, and she shall pull off his sandal from his foot, and she shall spit in his face, and she shall declare and she shall say, ‘This is how it is done to the man who does not build the house of his brother.’

10 And his family shall be called in Israel, ‘The house where the sandal was pulled off.’

#### **Case Law—Improper Intervention**

11 “If a man and his brother fight each other and the wife of the one *man* comes near to rescue her husband from the hand of his attacker and she stretches *out* her hand and she seizes his genitals,

12 then you shall cut off her hand; your eye shall not take pity.

#### **Honest Weights and Measures**

13 “There shall not be for your use in your bag two kinds of stone weights, a large one and a small one.

14 There shall not be in your house for your use two kinds of measures.

15 *Rather* a full and honest weight shall be for your use; there shall be for you a full and honest measure, so that your days on the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you may be long.

16 For detestable to Yahweh your God *is* everyone who *is* doing such things, everyone who *is* acting dishonestly.

#### **Complete Destruction of the Amalekites**

17 “Remember what Amalek did to you on the journey when you went out from Egypt,

18 that he met you on the journey and attacked you, all those lagging behind you and *when* you were weary and worn out, and he did not fear God.

19 And when Yahweh your God gives rest to you from all your enemies from around *about you* in the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you *as an* inheritance to take possession of it, you shall blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens; you shall not forget!”

#### **Ceremony Celebrating Possession of Canaan**

26:1 “And then when you come to the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you *as an* inheritance, and you take possession of it and you settle in it,

2 then you shall take from the firstfruit of all the fruit of the ground that you harvest from your land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you, and you shall put *it* in a basket, and you shall go to the place that Yahweh your God will choose to make his name to dwell there.

3 And you shall go to the priest who is *in office* in those days, and you shall say, ‘I declare today to Yahweh your God that I have come into the land that Yahweh swore to our ancestors to give to us.’

4 Then the priest takes the basket from your hand and places it before the altar of Yahweh your God.

5 And you shall declare and you shall say before your God, ‘My ancestor *was* a wandering Aramean, and he went down to Egypt, and there he dwelt as an alien few in number, and there he became a great nation, mighty and numerous.

6 And the Egyptians treated us badly, and they oppressed us and imposed on us hard labor.

7 And we cried to Yahweh, the God of our ancestors, and Yahweh heard our voice and saw our affliction and our toil and our oppression.

8 And Yahweh brought us *out* from Egypt with a strong hand and an outstretched arm and with great terror and with signs and with wonders.

9 And he brought us to this place and gave to us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey.

10 And now, look, I am bringing the firstfruit of the fruit of the ground that you gave to me, Yahweh,’ and you shall place it before Yahweh your God, and you shall bow down before Yahweh your God.

11 And you shall celebrate with all of the bounty that Yahweh your God gave to you and to your family, you and the Levite and the

alien who *is* in your midst.

12 “When you are finished giving a tithe, all of the tithe of your produce in the third year, the year of the tithe, then you shall give to the Levite, to the alien, to the orphan, and to the widow, so that they may eat in your towns and they may be satisfied.

13 And you shall say before Yahweh your God, ‘I have removed the sacred portion from the house and, moreover, I have given it to the Levite and to the alien and to the orphan and to the widow according to all your commandment that you commanded me; I have not transgressed any of your commandments, and I have not forgotten *any of them*.

14 I have not eaten during my *time of mourning*, and I have not removed *anything* from it while *being* unclean, and I have not offered any of it to someone who *has* died. I have listened to the voice of Yahweh my God; I have done all that you commanded me *to do*.

15 Look down from the dwelling place of your holiness, from heaven, and bless your people Israel, and the land that you have given to us, as you swore to our ancestors, a land flowing with milk and honey.’

#### **Covenant Summary and Conclusion**

16 “This day Yahweh your God is commanding you to do these rules and regulations, and you must observe them diligently with all your heart and with all your soul.

17 Yahweh you *have* declared today to be for you as *your* God, and to go in his ways and to observe his rules and his commandments and his regulations and to listen to his voice.

18 And Yahweh *has* declared you today to be for him as a people, a treasured possession, as he promised to you, and *that you are* to observe all his commandments,

19 and that he then will set you high above all the nations that he has made for his praise and for fame and for honor and for you to be a holy people to Yahweh your God, as he promised.”

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Covenantal Blessings and Curses (February 1406 BC)

Deuteronomy 27:1–29:1

### Instructions for the Law to be Preserved in Stone on Mount Ebal

27:1 Then Moses and the elders of Israel charged the people, saying, “Keep all of the commandment that I *am* commanding you today.

2 And then on the day that you cross the Jordan to the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you, then you shall set up for yourselves large stones, and you shall paint them with lime,

3 and you shall write on them all the words of this law at your crossing, so that you may come into the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you, a land flowing with milk and honey, as Yahweh, the God of your ancestors, promised to you.

4 And when you cross the Jordan, you shall set up these stones that I *am* commanding you *about* today on Mount Ebal, and you shall paint them with lime.

5 And you shall build an altar there for Yahweh your God, an altar of stone, but you shall not use an iron tool to shape the stones.

6 You must build the altar of your God *with* unhewn stones, and you shall sacrifice on it burnt offerings to Yahweh your God.

7 And you shall sacrifice fellowship offerings, and you shall eat *them* there, and you shall rejoice before Yahweh your God.

8 You shall write on the stone all of the words of this law very clearly.”

### Exhortation to Obey the Covenant

9 Then Moses and the priests, the Levites, spoke to all Israel, saying, “Be silent and hear, Israel, *for* this day you have become a people for Yahweh your God.

10 And listen to the voice of Yahweh your God, and observe his commandments and his rules that I *am* commanding you today.”

### Instructions for the Covenant Ceremony

11 And Moses charged the people on that day, saying,

12 “These *tribes* shall stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people when you cross the Jordan: Simeon and Levi and Judah and Issachar and Joseph and Benjamin.

13 And these shall stand on Mount Ebal for *delivering* the curse: Reuben, Gad and Asher and Zebulun, Dan and Naphtali. [cf. [Josh 8:30–35](#)]

### Responsive Reading of Covenant Curses

14 And the Levites shall declare, and they shall say to each man of Israel *with* a loud voice,

15 ‘Cursed be the man that makes a divine image or a cast image, *which is* a detestable thing for Yahweh, the work of the hand of a skilled craftsman, and *then sets it* in a hiding place.’ And all the people shall respond, ‘Amen.’

16 ‘Cursed be the one who dishonors his father or his mother.’ And all of the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

17 ‘Cursed be the one who moves the boundary *marker* of his neighbor.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

18 ‘Cursed be the one who misleads a blind person on the road.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

19 ‘Cursed be the one who deprives *the alien, the orphan, and the widow* of justice.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

20 ‘Cursed be the one who lies with the wife of his father, because he has dishonored his father’s bed.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

21 ‘Cursed be the one who lies with any *kind* of animal.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

22 ‘Cursed be the one who lies with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

23 ‘Cursed be the one who lies with his mother-in-law.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

24 ‘Cursed be the one who strikes down his neighbor in secret.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

25 ‘Cursed be the one who takes a bribe to murder an innocent person.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

26 ‘Cursed be *the one* who does not keep the words of this law, to observe them.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’” [[Gal 3:10](#)]

### Covenant Blessings for Obedience

28:1 “And it will happen *that* if you indeed listen to the voice of Yahweh your God, to diligently observe all his commandments that I *am* commanding you today, then Yahweh your God will set you above all the nations of the earth.

2 And all of these blessings shall come upon you, and they shall have an effect on you if you listen to the voice of Yahweh your God:

3 “You will be blessed in the city, and you will be blessed in the field.

4 “Blessed will be the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground and the fruit of your livestock, the calf of your cattle and the lambs of your flock.

5 “Blessed will be your basket and your kneading trough.

6 “Blessed will you be when you come in and blessed will you be when you go out.

7 “Yahweh will cause your enemies who rise up against you to be defeated before you; on one road they shall come out *against* you, but on seven roads they shall flee before you.

8 Yahweh will command concerning you the blessing *to be* in your barns and in all your endeavors; and he will bless you in the land

that Yahweh your God *is* giving to you.

9 Yahweh will establish you for himself as a holy people as he has sworn to you, if you keep the commandments of Yahweh your God and you walk in his ways.

10 And all of the peoples of the earth shall see that by the name of Yahweh you are called, and they shall fear you.

11 And Yahweh will make you successful and prosperous, in the fruit of your womb and on the land that Yahweh swore to your ancestors to give to you.

12 Yahweh shall open for you his rich storehouse, *even* the heavens, to give the rain for your land in its time and to bless all of the work of your hand, and you will lend to many nations; you will not borrow *from them*.

13 And Yahweh shall make you as head and not the tail, and you shall be only at the top *of the nations*, and you shall not be at the bottom, if you listen to the commandments of Yahweh your God that I *am* commanding you today and diligently observe them.

14 And you *shall* not turn aside from any of the words that I *am* commanding you today *to the right* or left by going after other gods to serve them.

#### **Covenant Curses for Disobedience—Summary Statement**

15 “And then if you do not listen to the voice of Yahweh your God by diligently observing all of his commandments and his statutes that I *am* commanding you today, then all of these curses shall come upon you, and they shall overtake you:

16 “You *shall* be cursed in the city, and *you shall* be cursed in the field.

17 “Your basket *shall* be cursed and your kneading trough.

18 “The fruit of your womb *shall* be cursed and the fruit of you ground, the calves of your cattle and the lambs of your flock.

19 “You shall be cursed when you come in, and you *shall* be cursed when you go out.

#### **Covenant Curses for Disobedience—Exposition and Warning**

20 “Yahweh will send upon you the curse, the panic, and the threat in everything that you undertake, until you are destroyed and until you perish quickly because of the evil of your deeds in that you have forsaken me.

21 Yahweh will cause the plague to cling to you until it consumes you from the land that you *are* going to, to take possession of it.

22 Yahweh will afflict you with the wasting diseases and with the fever and with the inflammation and with the scorching heat and with the sword and with the blight and with the mildew, and they shall pursue you until you perish.

23 And your heavens that *are* over your heads shall be *like* bronze, and the earth that *is* under you *shall be like* iron.

24 Yahweh will change the rain of your land *to* fine dust and *to* sand; from the heaven it shall come down upon you until you are destroyed.

25 “Yahweh shall cause you to be defeated before your enemies; on one road you shall go against them, but you will flee on seven roads before them, and you shall become a thing of horror to all of the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And your dead bodies shall be as food for all of the birds of the heaven and to the animals of the earth, and there shall not be anyone to frighten them away.

27 “Yahweh shall afflict you with the boils of Egypt and with tumors and with the scurvy and with the skin rash that cannot be healed.

28 Yahweh shall afflict you with madness and with blindness and with confusion of heart.

29 And you shall be groping at noon just as the blind person gropes in the dark, and you shall not succeed *in finding* your way, and you shall only be abused and robbed all the time, and there will not be anyone who will rescue you.

30 You shall become engaged to a woman, but another man shall sleep with her; you shall build a house, but you shall not live in it; a vineyard you shall plant, but you shall not enjoy it.

31 Your ox *shall be* slaughtered before your eyes, and you shall not eat it; your donkey *shall be* stolen *right* before you, and it shall not be returned to you; your sheep and your goats *shall be* given to your enemies, and there shall not be anyone who rescues you.

32 Your sons and your daughters *shall be* given to other people, and you will be looking on longingly for them all day, but you will be powerless to do anything.

33 A people that you do not know shall consume the harvest of your land and all your labor, and you will be only oppressed and crushed for the rest of your lives.

34 You shall become mad because of what your eyes shall see.

35 Yahweh shall strike you with grievous boils on the knees and on the upper thighs *from which* you will not be able to be healed, from the sole of your foot and up to your crown.

36 Yahweh will bring you and your king whom you set up over you to a nation that you or your ancestors have not known, and there you will serve other gods *of wood and stone*.

37 And you will become a horror and a proverb and ridicule among all the peoples where Yahweh drives you there.

38 “You shall carry out much seed to the field, but you shall gather little *produce*, for the locust shall devour it.

39 You shall plant vineyards and you shall dress *them*, but you shall not drink wine and you shall not gather grapes, for the worm shall eat it.

40 There shall be olive trees for you in all of your territory, but you shall not anoint *yourself*, for your olives shall drop off.

41 You shall bear sons and daughters, but they shall not be yours, for they shall go into captivity.

42 The cricket shall take possession of all your trees and the fruit of your ground.  
43 The alien that *is* in your midst shall ascend over you, higher *and* higher, but you shall go down lower *and* lower.  
44 He shall lend to you, but you shall not lend to him; he shall be *the* head, but you shall be *the* tail.  
45 “And all of these curses shall come over you, and they shall pursue you, and they shall overtake you until you are destroyed, because you did not listen to the voice of Yahweh your God, by observing his commandments and his statutes that he commanded you.  
46 And they shall be among you as a sign and as a wonder and among your offspring forever.  
47 “Because *of the fact* that you did not serve Yahweh your God with joy and with gladness of heart for the abundance of everything,  
48 then you shall serve your enemies, whom Yahweh will send against you *under conditions of* famine, in thirst, in nakedness, and in a lack of everything; and he shall place a yoke of iron on your neck until he has destroyed you.  
49 Yahweh will raise *up* against you a nation from far *off*, from the end of the earth, *attacking* as the eagle swoops *down*, a nation whose language you will not understand,  
50 a grim-faced nation who does not show respect to *the* old and *the* young *and* does not show pity.  
51 And it shall consume the fruit of your livestock and the fruit of your ground until you are destroyed, *and* who will not leave for you *any* grain, wine, and olive oil, calves of your herds, and lambs of your flock until it has destroyed you.  
52 And it shall besiege you in all your towns until your high and fortified walls fall, which you *are* trusting in throughout your land; and it shall besiege you in all of your towns in all of your land that Yahweh your God has given to you.  
53 And you shall eat the fruit of your womb, the flesh of your sons and your daughters, whom Yahweh your God gave to you, during the siege and during the distress your enemy inflicts upon you.  
54 The most refined and the very sensitive man among you shall be mean with his brother and against his beloved wife and against the rest of his children that he has left over,  
55 by refraining from giving to *even* one of them any of the meat of his children that he eats, because *there is* not anything *that is* left over for him during the siege and distress that your enemy inflicts upon you.  
56 The most refined and the *most* delicate *woman* among you, who shall not venture to put the sole of her foot on the ground from being *so* delicate and from *such* gentleness, shall be mean to her beloved husband and against her son and against her daughter,  
57 and *even* concerning her afterbirth that goes out from between her feet and *also* concerning her children that she bears, because she eats them for lack of anything in secret during the siege and during the distress that your enemy inflicts upon her in your towns.  
58 “If you do not diligently observe all the words of this law written in this scroll by revering this glorious and awesome name, Yahweh your God,  
59 then Yahweh shall overwhelm *you* with your plagues and the plagues of your offspring, severe plagues and lasting illnesses, grievous and enduring.  
60 And he shall bring back upon you all the diseases of Egypt *concerning* which you were in dread because of them.  
61 Also any illness and any plague that *is* not written in the scroll of this law, he shall bring them, Yahweh, upon you until you are destroyed.  
62 And you shall remain only a few people in place of *the fact* you were *formerly* as the stars of heaven as far as number *is* *concerned*, because you did not listen to the voice of Yahweh your God.  
63 And then as Yahweh delighted over you to make you prosperous to make you numerous, so Yahweh shall delight over you to exterminate you and to destroy you, and *so* you shall be plucked from the land that you *are* going there to take possession of it.  
64 And Yahweh shall scatter you among all the nations from *one* end of the earth up to the *other* end of the earth, and there you shall serve other gods that you have not known nor your ancestors, *gods of* wood and stone.  
65 And among these nations you shall not find rest, and *there* shall not be a resting place for the sole of your foot, and Yahweh shall give you there an anxious heart and a weakening of eyes and a languishing of *your* inner self.  
66 And your life shall hang in doubt before you, and you shall be startled night and day, and you shall not be confident of your life.  
67 In the morning you shall say, ‘If only it was evening!’ and in the evening you shall say ‘If only it was morning!’ because of the dread of your heart that you shall feel, and because of the sight of your eyes that you shall see.  
68 And Yahweh shall bring you back *to* Egypt in ships by the route that I promised to you *that* ‘You shall not see it again!’ And you shall sell yourself there to your enemies as slaves and as female slaves, but there will not be a buyer.”

### Conclusion

29:1 These *are* the words of the covenant that Yahweh commanded Moses to make with the Israelites in the land of Moab besides the covenant that he made with them at Horeb.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Third Mosaic Speech: A Way Back from Apostasy (February 1406 BC)

Deuteronomy 29:2–30:20

### An Exhortation to Covenant Renewal

29:2 And Moses summoned all of Israel and said to them, “You saw all that Yahweh did before your eyes in the land of Egypt and to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land;

3 *that is*, the great trials that your eyes saw, *and* those great signs and wonders.

4 But Yahweh has not given to you a heart to understand, or eyes to see, or ears to hear, *even* to this day. [[Rom 11:8](#)]

5 And I have led you forty years in the desert; your clothes *have* not worn out on you, and your sandal has not worn out on your foot.

6 You have not eaten bread, and you have not drunk wine and strong drink, so that you may know that I *am* Yahweh your God.

7 And *when* you came to this place *then* Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out to meet you for battle, and we defeated them.

8 And we took their land and gave it as *an* inheritance to the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to *the* half-tribe of Manasseh.

9 And you must diligently observe the words of this covenant, so that you may succeed in all that you do.

### The Significance and Scope of the Covenantal Renewal

10 “You *are* standing today, all of you, before Yahweh your God, your leaders, your tribes, your elders, and your officials, all the men of Israel,

11 your little children, your women and your aliens who *are* in the midst of your camp, from the choppers of your wood to the drawers of your water,

12 in order for you to enter into the covenant of Yahweh your God, and into his oath that Yahweh your God *is* making with you today,

13 in order to establish you today to himself as a people and *so that* he may be for you *as* God, *just* as he promised to you and just as he swore to your ancestors, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 “Now I am not making this covenant and this oath with you alone.

15 But with whoever is standing here with us today before Yahweh our God, and with whoever is not standing here with us today.

### Warning Against Disobedience

16 For you know how we lived in the land of Egypt and how we traveled through the midst of the nations that you traveled through.

17 And you have seen their detestable things and their idols of wood and stone, silver, and gold that *were* among them,

18 so that there is not among you a man or a woman or a clan or a tribe whose heart turns today from *being* with Yahweh our God to go to serve the gods of these nations, so that there is not among you a root sprouting poison and wormwood. [[Heb 12:15](#)]

19 And then when he hears the words of this oath, then he will assure himself in his heart, saying, ‘Safety shall be mine even though I go in the stubbornness of my heart,’ thereby destroying the well-watered *land along* with the parched.

20 Yahweh will not be willing to forgive him, for *by then* the anger of Yahweh will smoke, and his passion against that man and all the curses written in this scroll will descend on him, and Yahweh will blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And Yahweh will single him out for calamity out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant written in the scroll of this law.

22 “And the next generation, *that is*, your children who will rise *up* after you, and the foreigner who will come from a distant land, when they will see the plagues of that land and its diseases that Yahweh has inflicted upon it, will say,

23 ‘All its land is brimstone and salt left by fire, none of its land will be sown, and it will not make plants sprout out and it will not grow any vegetation; *it is* as the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, Adman and Zeboiim, which Yahweh overturned in his anger and in his wrath.’

24 And all the nations will say, ‘Why has Yahweh done such a thing to this land? What *caused* the fierceness of this great anger?’

25 And they will say, ‘*It is* because they abandoned the covenant of Yahweh, the God of their ancestors, which he made with them when he brought them out from the land of Egypt.

26 And they went and served other gods and bowed down to them, gods whom they did not know them and he had not allotted to them.

27 So the anger of Yahweh was kindled against that land to bring upon it all the curses written in this scroll,

28 and Yahweh uprooted them from their land in anger and in wrath and in great fury, and he cast them into another land, just as it is today.’

29 “The hidden *things* belong to Yahweh our God, but the revealed *things* belong to us *to know* and to our children forever, *in order* to do all the words of this law.”

### A Way Back from Apostasy

30:1 “And then when all of these things come upon you, the blessing and the curse that I have set before you and you call them to mind among the nations there where Yahweh your God *has* scattered you,

2 and you return to Yahweh and you listen to his voice according to all that I am commanding you today, *both* you and your children,

with all your heart and with all your inner self,

3 and Yahweh your God will restore your fortunes, and he will have compassion *upon* you, and he will again gather you together from all the peoples where Yahweh your God scattered you there.

4 “*Even* if you are outcasts at the end of the heavens, *even* from there Yahweh your God shall gather you, and from there he shall bring you back.

5 And Yahweh your God will bring you to the land that your ancestors had taken possession of, and he will make you successful, and he will make you more numerous than your ancestors.

6 “And Yahweh your God will circumcise your heart and the heart of your offspring to love Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your inner self so that you may live.

7 And Yahweh your God will put all these curses on your enemies and on those who hate you, *on* those who harassed you.

8 And you will again listen to the voice of Yahweh, and you will do all his commandments that I *am* commanding you today.

9 And Yahweh your God will make you prosperous in all your undertakings, and in the fruit of your livestock and in the fruit of your ground abundantly, for Yahweh will again rejoice over you, *just* as he rejoiced over your ancestors.

10 *He will do this* if you listen to the voice of Yahweh your God by keeping his commandment and his statutes written in the scroll of this law *and* if you return to Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your inner self.

### Choose Life!

11 “For this commandment that I *am* commanding you today *is* not too wonderful for you, and it *is* not *too* far from you.

12 It is not in the heavens so that you might say, ‘Who will go up for us to the heavens and get it for us and cause us to hear it, so that we may do it?’

13 And *it is* not beyond the sea, so that you might say, ‘Who will cross for us to the other side of the sea and take it for us and cause us to hear it, so that we may do it?’

14 But the word is very near you, *even* in your mouth and in your heart, so that you may do it. [[Rom 10:6–9](#)]

15 “See, I am setting before you today life and prosperity and death and disaster;

16 what I am commanding you today *is* to love Yahweh your God by going in his ways and by keeping his commandments and his statutes and his regulations, and then you will live, and you will become numerous, and Yahweh your God will bless you in the land where you are going.

17 However, if your heart turns aside and you *do* not listen and you are lured away and you bow down to other gods and you serve them,

18 I declare to you today that you will certainly perish; you will not extend your time on the land that you are crossing the Jordan to go there to take possession of it.

19 I invoke as a witness against you today the heaven and the earth: life and death I have set before you, blessing and curse. So choose life, so that you may live, you and your offspring,

20 by loving Yahweh your God by listening to his voice and by clinging to him, for he *is* your life and the length of your days *in order for you* to live on the land that Yahweh swore for your ancestors, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give to them.”

## Yahweh Commissions Joshua as Israel’s Next Leader (February 1406 BC)

Deuteronomy 31:1–23

### I Will Not Go With You, But Yahweh Will

1 And Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel.

2 And he said to them, “I am *a* hundred and twenty years old today; I am not able to go out and to come *in any* longer, and Yahweh said to me, ‘You may not cross this Jordan.’

3 Yahweh your God *is about to* cross before you; he will destroy these nations before you, and you shall dispossess them. Joshua *will be* crossing before you, *just* as Yahweh promised.

4 And Yahweh will do to them *just* as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and to their land, which he destroyed with them.

5 And Yahweh will deliver them to you before you, and you shall do to them according to every commandment that I have commanded you.

6 Be strong and be courageous; you should not be afraid, and you should not be in dread from their presence, for Yahweh your God *is the one* going with you; he will not leave you alone and he will not forsake you.” [[Heb 13:5](#)]

### Moses Publically Encourages His Successor

7 Then Moses summoned Joshua, and he said to him in the presence of all Israel, “Be strong and be courageous, for you will go with this people into the land that Yahweh swore to their ancestors to give to them, and you will give it to them as an inheritance.

8 Yahweh *is the one* going before you; he will be with you, and he will not leave you alone, and he will not forsake you; you shall not be afraid, and you shall not be discouraged.”

**Moses Arranges for the Law to Be Read Every Seven Years**

9 So Moses wrote this law, and he gave it to the priests, the descendants of Levi, the *ones* carrying the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, and to all the elders of Israel.

10 Then Moses commanded them, saying, “At the end of seven years, in the time of the year for canceling debts during the Feast of Booths,

11 when all Israel comes to appear before Yahweh their God at the place that he will choose, you shall read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

12 Assemble the people, the men and the women and the little children and your aliens that are in your towns, so that they may hear and so that they may learn and they may revere Yahweh your God, and they shall diligently observe all the words of this law.

13 And *then* their children, who have not known, they *too* may hear, and they may learn to revere Yahweh their God all the days that you live on the land that you *are* crossing the Jordan to get there to take possession of it.”

**Yahweh Commissions Joshua**

14 Then Yahweh said to Moses, “Look, you are about to die; call Joshua and present yourselves in *the* tent of assembly, so that I may instruct him.” So Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves in *the* tent of assembly.

15 And Yahweh appeared in the tent in a column of cloud, and the column of the cloud stood at the entrance of the tent.

16 And Yahweh said to Moses, “Look, you *are* about to lie *down* with your ancestors, and this people will arise and they will play the prostitute after the foreign gods of the land to which they are going.

17 And my anger shall flare up against them on that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall become as prey, and disasters and troubles shall find them, and they shall say on that day, ‘*Is it* not because our God is not in our midst *that* these disasters have found us?’

18 But I will certainly hide my face on that day, because *of* all of the evil that they did because they turned to other gods.

19 “And so then write this song for yourselves and teach it to the Israelites; put it in their mouth, so that this song may be for me as a witness against the Israelites.

20 For when I bring them into the land that I swore to their ancestors, a land flowing with milk and honey, they will eat their fill, and they will become fat, and *then* they will turn to other gods, and they will serve them, and they will spurn me, and they will break my covenant.

21 And then many disasters and troubles will come upon them, and this song will give evidence before them as a witness, because it will not be forgotten from *out of* the mouth of their descendants, for I know their inclination that they *are* having today before I have brought them into the land that I swore.”

22 And Moses wrote this song on that day and taught it *to* the Israelites.

23 Then he told Joshua the son of Nun, and said *to him*, “Be strong and be courageous, for you shall bring the Israelites into the land that I swore to them, and I will be with you.”

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).



## The Song of Moses (February 1406 BC)

Deuteronomy 31:24–32:52

### Introduction

31:24 And then when Moses finished writing the words of this law on the scroll until they were complete,  
 25 then Moses commanded the Levites carrying the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, saying,  
 26 “Take the scroll of this law and put it at the side of the ark of the covenant of Yahweh your God, and it will be there as a witness against you.  
 27 For I know your rebellion and your stiff neck *even now* while I *am* still alive with you today, rebelling against Yahweh, and how much more after my death.  
 28 Assemble to me all the elders of your tribes and your officials, so that I may speak in their ears these words, and *that* I may call as witness against them heaven and earth.  
 29 For I know that after my death you will certainly act corruptly, and you will turn aside from the way that I have commanded you, and the disaster in the future days will befall you, because you will do evil in the eyes of Yahweh, provoking him with the work of your hands.”  
 30 So Moses spoke into the ears of the assembly of Israel the words of this song until they were complete.

### Invocation of Witnesses

32:1 “Give ear, O heavens, and I will speak,  
 and let the earth hear the words of my mouth.  
 2 May my teaching trickle like the dew,  
 my words like rain showers on tender grass,  
 and like spring showers on new growth.  
 3 For I will proclaim the name of Yahweh;  
 ascribe greatness to our God!

### A Faithful God and a Faithless People

4 The Rock, his work *is* perfect,  
 for all his ways *are* just;  
*he is* a faithful God, and without injustice;  
 righteous and upright *is* he. [[Rev 15:3](#)]  
 5 They *have* behaved corruptly toward him;  
*they are* not his children; *this is* their flaw,  
 a generation crooked and perverse.  
 6 *Like* this do you treat Yahweh,  
 foolish and unwise people?  
*Has* he not, your father, created you?  
 He made you, and he established you.

### Remember Yahweh’s Care for His Covenantal Nation

7 Remember *the* old days, the years long past;  
 ask your father, and he will inform you,  
 your elders and they will tell you.  
 8 When the Most High apportioned *the* nations,  
 at his dividing *up* of the sons of humankind,  
 he fixed the boundaries of *the* peoples,  
 according to the number of the children of Israel.  
 9 For Yahweh’s portion *was* his people,  
 Jacob the share of his inheritance.  
 10 He found him in a desert land,  
 and in a howling, desert wasteland;  
 he encircled him, he cared for him,  
 he protected him like the apple of his eye. [cf. [Zech 2:8](#); [Ps 17:8](#)]  
 11 As an eagle stirs up its nest,  
 hovers over its young,  
 spreads out its wings, takes them,  
 carries them on its pinions,  
 12 *so* Yahweh alone guided him,  
 and there was no foreign god accompanying him.  
 13 And he set him on the high places of *the* land,

and he fed *him* the crops of *the* field,  
and he nursed him with honey from crags,  
and *with* oil from flinty rock,  
14 *With* curds from *the* herd,  
and *with* milk from *the* flock,  
with *the* fat of young rams,  
and rams, the offspring of Bashan,  
and with goats *along* with the finest kernels of wheat,  
and *from* the blood of grapes you drank fermented wine.

#### Israel's Prosperity and Rebellion

- 15 And Jeshurun grew fat, and he kicked;  
you grew fat, you bloated, and you became obstinate;  
and he abandoned God, his maker,  
and he scoffed *at* the rock of his salvation.  
16 They made him jealous with strange *gods*;  
with detestable things they provoked him.  
17 They sacrificed to the demons, not God,  
*to* gods whom they had not known,  
new *gods who* came from recent times;  
their ancestors had not known them.  
18 *The* rock who bore you, you neglected,  
and you forgot God, *the one* giving you birth.

#### Yahweh's Determination to Judge Israel

- 19 Then Yahweh saw, and he spurned *them*,  
because of the provocation of his sons and his daughters.  
20 So he said, 'I will hide my face from them;  
I will see what *will be* their end,  
for they *are* a generation of perversity,  
children in whom there is no faithfulness.  
21 They annoyed me with *what is* not a god;  
they provoked me with their idols.  
So I will make them jealous with *those* not a people,  
with a foolish nation I will provoke them. [[Rom 10:19](#)]  
22 For a fire was kindled by my anger,  
and it burned up to the depths of Sheol,  
and it devoured *the* earth and its produce,  
and it set afire the foundation of *the* mountains.  
23 I will heap disasters upon them;  
my arrows I will spend on them.  
24 *They will become* weakened by famine,  
and consumed by plague and bitter pestilence;  
and the teeth of wild animals I will send against them,  
with *the* poison of *the* creeping *things* in *the* dust;  
25 From outside *her boundaries* the sword will make *her* childless,  
and from inside, terror;  
both *for the* young man *and* also the young woman,  
the infant *along with* the gray-headed man.

#### Yahweh Will Also Judge the Nations He Uses to Judge Israel

- 26 I thought, "I will wipe them out;  
I will make people forget they ever existed."  
27 If I had not feared a provocation of *the* enemy,  
lest their foes might misunderstand,  
lest they should say, "Our hand is triumphant,  
and Yahweh *did* not do all this."  
28 For they are a nation void of sense,  
and there is not *any* understanding in them.

- 29 If only they were wise, they would understand this;  
they would discern for themselves their end.
- 30 How could one chase a thousand  
and two could cause a myriad to flee,  
if their Rock had not sold them,  
and Yahweh had *not* given them up?
- 31 For the fact of the matter is,  
their rock *is* not like our Rock,  
and our enemies recognize *this*.
- 32 For their vine *is* from the vine of Sodom,  
and from the terraces of Gomorrah;  
their grapes *are* grapes of poison;  
their clusters are bitter.
- 33 Their wine *is* the poison of snakes,  
and *the* deadly poison of horned vipers.
- 34 ‘*Is* not this stored up with me,  
sealed in my treasures?’
- 35 Vengeance belongs to me and *also* recompense, [[Rom 12:19](#); [Heb 10:30](#)]  
for at the time their foot slips,  
because the day of their disaster *is* near,  
and fate comes quickly for them.’

#### Vindication of Israel and Yahweh

- 36 For Yahweh will judge *on behalf of* his people, [[Heb 10:30](#)]  
and concerning his servants;  
he will change his mind when he sees that *their* power has disappeared,  
and *there is* no one left, confined or free.
- 37 And he will say, ‘Where *are* their gods,  
*their* rock in whom they took refuge?
- 38 Who ate the fat of their sacrifices  
*and* drank the wine of their libations?  
Let them rise *up*, and let them help you;  
Let them be to you a refuge.
- 39 See, now, that I, *even I am* he,  
and there is not a god besides me;  
I put to death and I give life;  
I wound and I heal;  
there is not *one* who delivers from my hand!
- 40 For *indeed* I lift up my hand to heaven,  
And I promise as I live forever,  
41 When I sharpen my flashing sword,  
and my hand takes hold *of it* in judgment,  
I will take reprisals against my foes,  
and my haters I will repay.
- 42 I will make my arrows drunk with blood,  
and my sword shall devour flesh with the blood of the slain,  
and captives from the heads of the leaders of *the* enemy.’
- 43 [“*Rejoice with him, you heavens,  
and let all of God’s angels worship him.*”] [[Heb 1:6](#)] (NLT/LXX)  
Call for songs of joy, O nations, *concerning* his people, [[Rom 15:10](#)]  
for the blood of his servants he will avenge,  
and he will take reprisals against his foes,  
and he will make atonement *for* his land, his people.”

#### Moses’ Last Warning

- 44 And Moses came, and he spoke all the words of this song in the ears of the people; *that is*, he and Joshua the son of Nun.
- 45 And when Moses finished speaking all these words to all Israel,
- 46 then he said to them, “Take to heart all the words that I *am* admonishing *against* you today *concerning* which you should instruct them *with respect to* your children so that they will observe diligently all the words of this law,

47 for it *is* not a trifling matter among you, but it *is* your life, and through this word you will live long in the land that you *are about* to cross the Jordan *to get* there to take possession of it.”

#### Yahweh Tells Moses to Prepare for Death

48 And Yahweh said to Moses on exactly this day, saying,

49 “Go up to this mountain of the Abarim *range*, Mount Nebo, which *is* opposite Jericho, and see the land of Canaan that I *am* giving to the Israelites as *a* possession.

50 You shall die on that mountain that you *are* about to go up there, and *you will* be gathered to your people, *just* as your brother Aaron died on Mount Hor and he was gathered to his people,

51 because *of the fact* that you broke faith with me in the midst of Israel at the waters of Meribah Kadesh, *in* the desert of Zin, because you did not treat me as holy in the midst of the Israelites.

52 Yes, from afar you may view the land, but there you shall not enter there, *that is*, into the land that I *am* giving to the Israelites.”

## The Blessing of Moses (February 1406 BC)

### Deuteronomy 33

#### Introduction and Historical Review

33:1 Now this *is* the blessing *with* which Moses, the man of God, blessed the Israelites before his death.

2 Then he said,

“Yahweh came from Sinai,  
and he dawned upon them from Seir;  
he shone forth from Mount Paran,  
and he came with myriads of holy ones, [cf. [Acts 7:53](#); [Gal. 3:19](#); [Heb. 2:2](#)]  
at his right hand a fiery law for them.

3 Moreover, he loves his people,  
all the holy ones *were* in your hand,  
and they bowed down to your feet,  
each one accepted directions from you.

4 A law Moses instructed for us,  
*as a* possession *for* the assembly of Jacob.

5 And *then* a king arose in Jeshurun,  
at the gathering of the leaders of *the* people,  
united were the tribes of Israel.

#### Reuben

6 “May Reuben live, and may he not die,  
and let his number not be few.”

#### Judah

7 And he said this of Judah,  
“Hear, O Yahweh, the voice of Judah,  
and bring him to his people;  
his own hands strive for him,  
and may you be a help against his foes.”

#### Levi

8 And of Levi he said,  
“Your Thummim and your Urim  
*are* for your faithful one,  
whom you tested at Massah;  
you contended *with* him  
at the waters of Meribah.

9 The *one* saying of his father and of his mother,  
‘I have not regarded them,’  
and his brothers he *did* not acknowledge,  
and his children *he did* not know,  
but *rather* they observed your word,  
and your covenant they kept.

- 10 They taught your regulations to Jacob,  
and your law to Israel;  
they placed incense smoke before you,  
and whole burnt offerings on your altar.
- 11 Bless, O Yahweh, his substance,  
and with the work of his hands you must be pleased;  
smite the loins of those who attack him,  
and those hating him, so that they cannot arise.”

**Benjamin**

- 12 Of Benjamin he said,  
“The beloved of Yahweh dwells securely,  
the Most High shields *all* around him,  
all the day,  
and between his shoulders he dwells.”

**Joseph—Ephraim and Manasseh**

- 13 And of Joseph he said,  
“Blessed by Yahweh *is* his land,  
with the choice things of heaven,  
with dew, and with the deep lying down beneath,  
14 and with *the* choice things of *the* fruits of *the* sun,  
and with the choice things of *the* yield of *the* seasons,  
15 and with the finest things of *the* ancient mountains,  
and with *the* choice things of *the* eternal hills,  
16 and with the choice things of *the* earth and its fullness,  
and the favor of *the one* who dwelt in *the* bush.  
Let them come to the head of Joseph,  
and to the crown of the prince among his brothers.
- 17 As the firstborn of his ox, majesty belongs to him,  
and his horns *are the* horns of a wild ox;  
with them he drives people together,  
and they *are* the myriads of Ephraim,  
and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.”

**Zebulun and Issachar**

- 18 And of Zebulun he said,  
“Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out,  
and *rejoice*, Issachar, in your tents;  
19 They summon people *to the* mountains;  
there they sacrifice the sacrifices of righteousness,  
because the affluence of *the* seas they suck *out*,  
and the most hidden treasures of the sand.”

**Gad**

- 20 And of Gad he said,  
“Blessed *be* the one who enlarges Gad;  
like a lion he dwells,  
and he tears an arm as well as a scalp.
- 21 And he selected *the* best *part* for himself,  
for there *the* portion of a ruler *is* included,  
and he came *with the* heads of *the* people;  
he did the righteousness of Yahweh,  
and his regulations for Israel.”

**Dan**

- 22 And of Dan he said,  
“Dan *is* a cub of *a* lion;  
he leaps from Bashan.”

**Naphtali**

23 And of Naphtali, he said,  
 “Oh, Naphtali, sated of favor,  
 and full of the blessing of Yahweh;  
 take possession of *the* lake,  
 and *the land to the south.*”

**Asher**

24 And of Asher he said,  
 “Blessed more than sons *is* Asher;  
 may he be the favorite of his brothers,  
 dipping his feet in the oil.  
 25 Your bars *are* iron and bronze,  
 and as your days, *so is* your strength.”

**Conclusion—General Praise and Blessing**

26 “There is no *one* like God, O, Jeshurun,  
 who rides *through* the heavens to your help,  
 and with his majesty *through the* skies.  
 27 The God of ancient time *is* a hiding place,  
 and underneath *are the* arms of eternity,  
 and he drove out from before you your enemy,  
 and he said, ‘Destroy *them!*’  
 28 So Israel dwells alone *and* carefree,  
 the spring of Jacob in a land of grain and wine;  
 his heavens even drip dew.  
 29 Blessed *are* you, O Israel.  
 Who is like you, a people who *is* saved by Yahweh,  
 the shield of your help,  
 and who *is* the sword of your triumph,  
 and your enemies, they shall fawn before you,  
 and you shall tread on their backs.”

**The Death of Moses (February 1406 BC)**

Deuteronomy 34:1–7

1 Then Moses went up from the desert plateau of Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho, and Yahweh showed him all of the land, Gilead *all the way* up to Dan,  
 2 and all of Naphtali and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh and all of the land of Judah, up to the western sea,  
 3 and the Negev and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palms, *on* up to Zoar.  
 4 And Yahweh said to him, “This *is* the land that I swore to Abraham to Isaac and to Jacob, saying, ‘To your offspring I will give it.’ I have let you see *it* with your eyes, but you shall not cross into it.”  
 5 Then Moses, the servant of Yahweh, died there in the land of Moab according to the command of Yahweh.  
 6 And he buried him in the valley in the land of Moab opposite Beth Peor. But until this day no one knows his burial site. [[Jude 1:9](#)]  
 7 Now Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died; his sight was not impaired and his vigor had not abated.

**Israel Mourns Moses’ Death (Adar [March] 1406 BC)**

Deuteronomy 34:8–12

8 And the Israelites wept *concerning* Moses thirty days; *finally* the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were completed.  
 9 Now Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom because Moses had placed his hands on him, and the Israelites listened to him, and they did as Yahweh had commanded Moses.  
 10 And not again has a prophet arisen in Israel like Moses, whom Yahweh knew face to face,  
 11 as far as all the signs and the wonders Yahweh sent him to do in the land of Egypt, against Pharaoh and all of his servants and against all of his land,  
 12 and as far as all of the mighty deeds and as far as the great awesome wonders Moses did before the eyes of all Israel.

## Yahweh's Charge to Joshua (c. 1 Nisan [March/April] 1406 BC)

Joshua 1:1–9

1 After the death of Moses the servant of Yahweh, Yahweh said to Joshua son of Nun, the assistant of Moses, saying,  
 2 “My servant Moses *is* dead. Get up and cross the Jordan, you and all this people, into the land that I *am* giving to them, to the Israelites.  
 3 Every place that the soles of your feet will tread, I have given it to you, as I promised to Moses.  
 4 From the wilderness and the Lebanon, up to the great river, the river Euphrates, all of the land of the Hittites, and up to the great sea in the west, will be your territory.  
 5 No one will stand before you all the days of your life. *Just* as I was with Moses, *so* will I be with you; I will not fail you, and I will not forsake you. [[Heb 13:5](#)]  
 6 Be strong and courageous, for you will give the people this land as an inheritance that I swore to their ancestors to give them.  
 7 Only be strong and very courageous to observe diligently the whole law that Moses my servant commanded you. Do not turn aside from it, *to* the right or left, so that you may succeed wherever you go.  
 8 The scroll of this law will not depart from your mouth; you will meditate on it day and night so that you may observe diligently all that is written in it. For then you will succeed *in* your ways and prosper.  
 9 Did I not command you? Be strong and courageous! Do not fear or be dismayed, for Yahweh your God is with you wherever you go.”

## Joshua Sends Two Spies to Jericho (4–9 Nisan [March/April] 1406 BC)

Joshua 1:10–3:5

### Day 1—Joshua Gives Instructions to Prepare to Cross the Jordan (4 Nisan)

1:10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,  
 11 “Pass through the midst of the camp and command the people: ‘Prepare your provisions; in three days you *are to* cross the Jordan to go possess the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving you to possess.’”  
 12 To the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh Joshua said,  
 13 “Remember the word that Moses Yahweh’s servant commanded you, saying, ‘Yahweh your God *is* giving rest to you, and he is giving you this land.’  
 14 Your wives, your little children, and your livestock, they will remain in the land that Moses gave to you beyond the Jordan. All of the best fighting men will cross armed in front of your families; they will help you  
 15 until Yahweh gives rest to your families as well as to you. They will take possession of the land that Yahweh your God *is* giving to them. Then you will return to your own land and take possession of it, *the land* that Moses the servant of Yahweh gave you beyond the Jordan to the east.”  
 16 And they answered Joshua, saying, “All that you have commanded us we will do, and wherever you will send us we will go.  
 17 Just as we obeyed Moses, so will we obey you. Only may Yahweh your God be with you, as he was with Moses.  
 18 Whoever rebels against your orders and does not obey your words according to what you commanded us will be put to death. Only be strong and courageous.”

### Day 1—Joshua Sends Two Spies to Jericho (4 Nisan)

2:1 Then Joshua son of Nun secretly sent two men from Acacia Grove *as* spies, saying, “Go, view the land, especially Jericho.” So they went, and entered the house of a prostitute whose name *was* Rahab, and spent the night there.  
 2 The king of Jericho was told, “Look, *some* men from the Israelites have come here tonight to search out the land.”  
 3 And the king of Jericho sent *for* Rahab, saying, “Bring out the men who came to you, the ones who have entered your house, for they have come to search out the whole land.”  
 4 But the woman took the two men and hid them. And she said, “Yes, the men came to me, but I did not know where they *were* from.  
 5 And when *it was time* to shut the gate for the night, the men left, and I do not know where they went. Chase after them quickly, for you may catch up *to* them.”  
 6 (But she had taken them to the roof and had hidden them in the stalks of flax that she had spread out on the roof.)  
 7 So the men chased after them on the way to the Jordan at the fords; and they shut the gate behind the pursuers that had gone out after them.  
 8 Before they went to sleep, she came up to them on the roof  
 9 and said to the men, “I know that Yahweh has given you the land, and that dread of you has fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt away *in fear* because of your presence.  
 10 For we have heard how Yahweh dried up the waters of the Red Sea before you when you went out from Egypt, and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites that *were* beyond the Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom you utterly destroyed.  
 11 We heard *this*, and our hearts melted, and no courage was left in anyone because of your presence. For Yahweh your God *is* God in the heavens above and on the earth below.

12 So then please swear to me by Yahweh, because I have shown loyalty to you, and you will also show loyalty to my family. You must give me a sign of good faith,  
 13 and you will spare my father and mother, my brothers and sisters, and all that belongs to them; you will deliver our lives from death.”  
 14 And the men said to her, “Our lives for yours. If you do not report this business of ours, we will show you loyalty and faithfulness when Yahweh gives us the land.”  
 15 Then she lowered them with a rope through the window, as her house *was* on the outer side of the wall, and she *was* residing in the wall.  
 16 And she said to them, “Go to the mountain, so that the pursuers will not find you, and hide yourselves there three days until the pursuers return, and afterward you may go on your way.”  
 17 The men said to her, “*We will be* released from this oath of yours that you made us swear.  
 18 *When* we come to the land, you must tie this scarlet cord in the window through which you let us down, and you must gather your father and mother, and your brothers, and your whole family to your house.  
 19 If anyone goes outside the doors of your house, they will be responsible for their own death, and we *will be* innocent. Anyone who will be with you in the house, we will be responsible for their death if a hand is laid on them.  
 20 But if you report this business of ours, we will be released from your oath that you made us swear.”  
 21 And she said, “According to your word it *will be*.” Then she sent them away, and they went, and she tied the scarlet cord in the window. [[James 2:25](#)]  
 22a They departed and came to the mountain,

#### Day 2—Hiding in the Hills (5 Nisan)

22b and they stayed there three days until the pursuers returned. The pursuers searched all along the way but did not find *them*.

#### Day 3—The Spies Return (6 Nisan)

23 The two men returned and went down from the mountain, and they crossed *over* and came to Joshua son of Nun, and they told him everything that happened to them.  
 24 They said to Joshua, “Surely Yahweh has given all the land into our hand; also, all the inhabitants of the land melt away *in fear* because of our presence.”

#### Day 4—Journey to the Jordan River (7 Nisan)

3:1a Joshua rose early in the morning, and they set out from Acacia Grove. And they came up to the Jordan, he and all the Israelites,

#### Day 5—Beside the Jordan (8 Nisan)

1b and they spent the night there before they crossed *over*.

#### Day 6—Preparations for the Crossing (9 Nisan)

2 At the end of the three days the officers passed through the midst of the camp,  
 3 and they commanded the people: “When you see the Levitical priests carrying the ark of the covenant of Yahweh your God you must set out from your place and go after it.  
 4 *But* there will be a distance between you and it of about two thousand cubits in measurement. Do not come near it, so that you may know the way that you must go, for you have not passed on *this* way before.”  
 5 And Joshua said to the people, “Sanctify yourselves, because tomorrow Yahweh will do wonders in your midst.”

### Crossing the Jordan (10 Nisan [April] 1406 BC)

Joshua 3:6–4:24

#### Day 7—Crossing the Jordan (10 Nisan)

3:6 And Joshua said to the priests, “Take up the ark of the covenant and cross *over* ahead of the people.” And they took up the ark of the covenant and went ahead of the people.  
 7 Then Yahweh said to Joshua, “This day I will begin exalting you in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that I was with Moses, and I will be with you.  
 8 You will command the priests carrying the ark of the covenant, saying, ‘At the moment that you come to the edge of the waters of the Jordan, you will stand *still* in the Jordan.’”  
 9 And Joshua said to the Israelites, “Come here, and hear the words of Yahweh your God.”  
 10 Joshua said, “By this you will know that *the* living God *is* in your midst, and he will certainly drive out the Canaanites from before you, and the Hittites, Hivites, the Perizzites, the Girgashites, the Amorites, and the Jebusites.  
 11 Look! The ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth *is about to cross over* ahead of you into the Jordan.  
 12 So then, take twelve men from the tribes of Israel, one from each tribe.



13 When the soles of the feet of the priests carrying the ark of Yahweh, Lord of all the earth, rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan will be cut off upstream, and they will stand *still* in one heap.

14 And it happened, when the people set out from their tents to cross *over* the Jordan, the priests carrying the ark of the covenant were ahead of the people.

15 When those carrying the ark came up to the Jordan, and the priests carrying the ark dipped their feet in the edge of the water (the Jordan was flowing over its banks during all the days of harvest),

16 the waters flowing down from above stood *still*; they stood up *in* one heap very far from Adam, the city that *is* beside Zarethan, while *the waters* flowing down to the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, were completely cut off; and the people crossed *over* opposite Jericho.

17 And the priests carrying the ark of the covenant of Yahweh stood firmly on the dry land in the middle of the Jordan while all Israel crossed on dry ground, until all the nation finished crossing the Jordan.

### Memorial Commemorating the Crossing

4:1 After all the nation finished crossing the Jordan, Yahweh said to Joshua,

2 "Take twelve men from the people, one man from each tribe,

3 and command them, saying, 'Take for yourselves twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan where the priests' feet stood firmly, and bring them over with you, and set them up in the place where you will camp tonight.'"

4 So Joshua summoned the twelve men whom he had appointed from the Israelites, one from each tribe.

5 And Joshua said to them, "Cross *over* before the ark of Yahweh your God to the middle of the Jordan, and each one of you lift up a stone on your shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the Israelites,

6 so that this may be a reminder among you. When your children ask in the future, saying, 'What do these stones mean to you?'

7 you will say to them that the waters of the Jordan were cut off from before the ark of the covenant of Yahweh. When it crossed the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. These stones will be as a memorial for the Israelites for eternity."

8 Thus the Israelites did as Joshua commanded. They took twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan as Yahweh told Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the Israelites, and they carried them over with them to the camp, and they put them there.

9 Then Joshua set up twelve stones in the middle of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests carrying the ark of the covenant *stood*, and they are there to this day.

10 The priests carrying the ark remained standing in the middle of the Jordan until everything that Yahweh commanded Joshua to tell the people was finished, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua. And the people hastily crossed *over*.

11 And it happened, when all the people had finished crossing, the ark of Yahweh and the priests crossed *over* in front of the people.

### Eastern Tribes Keep Their Word

12 The children of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh crossed *over* armed before the Israelites, as Moses told them.

13 About forty thousand armed for fighting crossed *over* before the presence of Yahweh to the plains of Jericho for battle.

14 On that day Yahweh exalted Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they respected him as they respected Moses all the days of his life.

15 Then Yahweh said to Joshua, saying,

16 "Command the priests carrying the ark of the testimony to come up from the Jordan."

17 So Joshua commanded the priests, saying, "Come up from the Jordan."

18 And it happened that when the priests carrying the ark came up from the middle of the Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet touched dry land, the waters of the Jordan returned to their place and flowed over all its banks as before.

### First Camp at Gilgal

19 And the people came up from the Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and they camped in Gilgal on the eastern edge of Jericho.

20 And those twelve stones that they took from the Jordan, Joshua set up in Gilgal.

21 And he said to the Israelites, "When your children ask in the future their parents, 'What is the meaning of these stones?'

22 you will let your children know *by* saying, 'Israel crossed this Jordan on dry ground.'

23 For Yahweh your God dried up the waters of the Jordan before you, until you had crossed, just as Yahweh your God did to the Red Sea, which he dried up before us until we had crossed over,

24 so that all the peoples of the earth may know that the hand of Yahweh *is* strong, so that you may fear Yahweh your God forever."

## Circumcision of the New Generation (April 1406 BC)

Joshua 5:1–12

### Fear Grips the Enemy Nations

1 And it happened, when all the kings of the Amorites who *were* beyond the Jordan to the west, and all the kings of the Canaanites who *were* by the sea heard that Yahweh dried up the waters of the Jordan in front of the Israelites until they crossed *over*, their

hearts melted, and there was no courage left in them because of the presence of the Israelites.

### **The New Generation Circumcised**

2 At that time Yahweh said to Joshua, “Make for yourself knives of flint, and circumcise the Israelites a second time.”

3 So Joshua made knives of flint, and he circumcised the Israelites at the hill of the foreskins.

4 This *is* the reason why Joshua circumcised all the people: all the males who went out from Egypt, all the warriors, died in the wilderness as they went out from Egypt on the journey.

5 For all the people who left were circumcised, but all the people born in the wilderness on the journey *after* they left from Egypt were not circumcised.

6 For forty years the Israelites traveled in the wilderness until all the nation, the warriors that left Egypt, perished, because they did not listen to the voice of Yahweh. To them Yahweh swore that they would not see the land that he swore to their ancestors to give to us, a land flowing with milk and honey.

7 And it was their children *whom* he raised in their place that Joshua circumcised, for they were uncircumcised, because they had not been circumcised on the journey.

8 And it happened, when all the nation had finished circumcising, they remained where they were in the camp until they recovered.

9 And Yahweh said to Joshua, “Today I have rolled away the disgrace of Egypt from you.” Therefore, the name of that place is called Gilgal to this day.

### **First Passover in Canaan (14 Nisan)**

10 And the Israelites camped at Gilgal, and they kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, on the plains of Jericho.

11 On the next day after the Passover, on that very day, they ate from the produce of the land, unleavened cakes and roasted corn.

12 And the manna ceased the day after, when they *started* eating the produce of the land, and there was no longer manna for the Israelites. They ate from the crop of the land of Canaan in that year.

*Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).*

### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) The chronological headings in today’s reading follow the arrangement suggested by David M. Howard in his article, “‘Three Days’ in Joshua 1–3: Resolving a Chronological Conundrum,” *JETS* 41/4 (Dec 1998), 539–550.

## The Destruction of Jericho (c. May 1406 BC)

Joshua 5:13–6:27

### Jesus—The Commander of the LORD's Army

5:13 And it happened, when Joshua was by Jericho, he looked up, and he saw a man standing opposite him *with* his sword drawn in his hand. And Joshua went to him and said, "Are you with us, or with our adversaries?"

14 And he said, "Neither. I have come now *as* the commander of Yahweh's army." And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and he bowed down and said to him, "What *is* my lord commanding his servant?"

15 The commander of Yahweh's army said to Joshua, "Take off your sandals from your feet, for the place where you *are* standing *is* holy." And Joshua did so.

6:1 Now Jericho *was* shut up inside and out because of the presence of the Israelites; no one was going out or coming in.

2 And Yahweh said to Joshua, "Look, I am giving Jericho into your hand, its king and the soldiers of the army.

3 You will march around the city, all the warriors circling the city once; you will do so for six days.

4 And seven priests will bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark. On the seventh day you will march around the city seven times, and the priests will blow on the trumpets.

5 And when they blow long on the horn of the ram, when you hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people will shout *with* a great war cry, and the wall of the city will fall flat, and the people will charge, each one straight ahead."

### The First Day of Walking

6 So Joshua son of Nun summoned the priests and said to them, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests carry the trumpets of the rams' horns before the ark of Yahweh."

7 And he said to the people, "Go forward and march around the city, and let the armed *men* pass before the ark of Yahweh.

8 And when Joshua spoke to the people, the seven priests carrying the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the presence of Yahweh went forward and they blew the trumpets; and the ark of the covenant of Yahweh followed behind them.

9 And the armed *men* went before the priests who blew the trumpets, and the rear guard came after the ark, while they were blowing the trumpets.

10 But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "You will not shout, and you will not let your voice be heard; a word will not go out from your mouth until the day I say to you 'Shout!' Then you will shout."

11 And the ark of Yahweh went around the city, circling once, and they came *into* the camp and spent the night in the camp.

### The Second Day of Walking

12 Then Joshua got up early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of Yahweh.

13 The seven priests carrying the seven trumpets of the rams' horns before the ark of Yahweh went on continually, and they blew on the trumpets. And the armed *men* went before them, and *the* rear guard came after the ark of Yahweh, while the trumpets blew continually.

14a And they marched around the city once on the second day, and they returned *to* the camp.

### The Third, Fourth, Fifth and Sixth Days of Walking

14b They did *this* for six days.

### The Seventh Day—"Shout, for the LORD has given you the city"

15 Then on the seventh day they rose early at dawn, and they marched around the city in this manner seven times. *It was* only on that day that they marched around the city seven times.

16 And at the seventh time the priests blew on the trumpets, and Joshua said to the people, "Shout! For Yahweh has given you the city.

17 The city and all that is in it will be devoted to Yahweh; only Rahab the prostitute and all who *are* with her in the house will live, because she hid the messengers whom we sent.

18 As for you, keep *away* from the things devoted to destruction so that you do not take them and bring about your own destruction, making the camp of Israel an object for destruction, bringing trouble upon it.

19 But all of the silver and gold, and the items of bronze and iron, *are* holy to Yahweh, and they must go to Yahweh's treasury."

### The Fall of Jericho

20 So the people shouted, and they blew on the trumpets. And when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, they raised a great shout, and the wall fell flat. The people charged, each one straight ahead into the city, and they captured it. [[Heb 11:30](#)]

21 And they utterly destroyed by the edge of the sword all who *were* in the city, both men and women, young and old, ox, sheep, and donkey.

22 Then Joshua said to the two men who spied on the land, "Go *to* the prostitute's house and bring out from there the woman and all who belong to her, just as you swore to her."

23 So the young men who were spies went and brought Rahab and her father and mother, her brothers, and all who were with her.

And they brought all her family out and set them outside the camp of Israel.

24 And they burned the city and all that *was* in it with fire; they put only the silver and gold, and the items of copper and iron, *into* the treasury of the house of Yahweh.

25 But Joshua spared Rahab the prostitute and her family and all who *were* with her, and she has lived in the midst of Israel until this day, because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. [[Heb 11:31](#)]

#### Joshua's Curse

26 And Joshua swore at that time, saying, "Cursed *is* anyone before Yahweh who gets up and builds Jericho, this city. At the cost of his firstborn he will lay its foundation, and at the cost of his youngest he will set up its gates." [cf. [1 Kgs 16:34](#)]

27 So Yahweh was with Joshua, and his fame was in all the land.

## The Sin of Achan (c. May/June 1406 BC)

### Joshua 7

#### The First Attack on Ai

1 But the Israelites broke faith concerning the devoted things. Achan son of Carmi son of Zabdi son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took from the devoted things; and Yahweh's anger was kindled against the Israelites.

2 Now Joshua sent men from Jericho *to* Ai, which *is* near Beth Aven, east of Bethel, and he said to them, "Go up and spy out Ai." And the men went up and spied out Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua and said to him, "Do not let all the people go up and attack Ai; *only* two or three thousand men should go up because they *are* few. Do not make all the people weary *up* there."

4 So about three thousand from the people went up there, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 The men of Ai killed about thirty-six of them, and they chased them from the gate up to Shebarim and killed them on the slope. And the hearts of the people melted and became like water.

#### Joshua Panics

6 And Joshua tore his clothes and fell to the ground on his face before the ark of Yahweh until the evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they put dust on their heads.

7 And Joshua said, "Ah, my Lord! Why did you bring this people across the Jordan to give us into the hand of the Amorites to destroy us? If only we had been content and stayed beyond the Jordan.

8 Please, my Lord! What can I say after Israel has fled from its enemies?

9 The Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear *of this*, and they will surround us and cut off our name from the land. What will you do, for your great name?"

#### Sin in the Camp

10 And Yahweh said to Joshua, "Stand up! Why *have* you fallen on your face?

11 Israel has sinned and transgressed my covenant that I commanded them. They have taken from the devoted things; they have stolen and acted deceitfully, and they have put *them* among their belongings.

12 The Israelites were unable to stand before their enemies; they fled from their enemies because they have become a thing devoted for destruction. I will be with you no more unless you destroy the devoted things from among you.

13 Get up, sanctify the people, and say, 'Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow. Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: "*There are* devoted things in your midst, O Israel. You will be unable to stand before you enemies until you remove the devoted things from your midst."

14 In the morning you will come forward, tribe by tribe, and the tribe that Yahweh will select by lot will come forward by clans, and the clan that Yahweh selects by lot will come forward by families, and the family that Yahweh selects by lot will come forward one by one.

15 The one caught with the devoted things will be burned with fire, he and all that belongs to him, because he transgressed the covenant of Yahweh, and because he did a disgraceful thing in Israel." ""

#### Achan's Sin is Revealed

16 So Joshua rose early in the morning and brought forward Israel, tribe by tribe, and the tribe of Judah was selected by lot.

17 And he brought forward the clans of Judah and selected the clan of the Zerahites by lot. Then he brought forward the clan of the Zerahites, one by one, and Zabdi was selected by lot.

18 He brought forward his family, one by one, and Achan son of Carmi son of Zabdi son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was selected by lot.

19 And Joshua said to Achan, "My son, please, give glory to Yahweh the God of Israel, and give him a doxology in court. Tell me, please, what you have done; do not hide *it* from me."

20 And Achan answered Joshua and said, "It is true. I have sinned against Yahweh the God of Israel, and this is what I did:

21 I saw among the spoil a beautiful robe from Shinar, two hundred shekels of silver, and one bar of gold *that* weighed fifty shekels; I

coveted them and took them. They *are* hidden in the ground inside my tent, and the silver *is* under it.”

22 Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent; and there *they were*, hidden in his tent, and the silver *was* under it.

23 And they took them from the tent and brought them to Joshua and all the Israelites. And they spread them out before the presence of Yahweh.

#### **Achan’s Entire Family is Destroyed**

24 Then Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan son of Zerah, the silver, the robe, the bar of gold, his sons and daughters, his cattle and donkeys, his sheep, his tent, and everything that *was* his, and they brought them *to* the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, “Why did you bring us trouble? Yahweh will bring you trouble on this day.” And all Israel stoned them *with* stones; and they burned them with fire *after* they stoned them with stones.

26 Then they placed on top of him a great pile of stones *that remains* to this day. And Yahweh turned from his burning anger, and thus the name of that place to this day is called the valley of Achor.

## The Destruction of Ai (c. June 1406 BC)

Joshua 8

### **Preparations for the Second Attack on Ai**

1 Then Yahweh said to Joshua, “Do not fear or be dismayed. Take all the fighting men with you and go up immediately to Ai. Look, I am giving into your hand the king of Ai, his city, and his land.

2 You will do to Ai and its king that which you did to Jericho and its king; you may take only its spoils and livestock as booty for yourself. Set for yourself an ambush against the city *from behind it*.”

3 So Joshua and all the fighting men went up immediately to Ai. Joshua chose thirty thousand of the best fighting men and sent them *by* night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, “Look, you are to lay an ambush against the city from behind. Do not go very far from the city and be ready.

5 Then I and all of the people who *are* with me will approach the city. And when they go out to meet us as before, we will flee from them.

6 They will come out after us until we draw them away from the city, because they will think, ‘*They are* fleeing from us as before.’ So we will flee from them.

7 Then you will rise up from the ambush and take possession of the city, for Yahweh your God will give it into your hand.

8 And when you capture the city you will set it on fire as Yahweh commanded. Look, I have commanded you.”

### **The Ambush is Set**

9 So Joshua sent them out, and they went to the *place of the* ambush, and they sat between Bethel and Ai, to the west of Ai; but Joshua spent the night with the people.

10 Joshua rose early in the morning and mustered the people, and he went up *with* the elders of Israel before the people of Ai.

11 All the fighting men who *were* with him went up and drew near before the city and camped north of Ai; *there was* a valley between him and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, to the west of the city.

13 So they stationed the forces; all the army *was* north of the city while the rear guard was west. But Joshua went that night to the middle of the valley.

### **The Trap is Sprung**

14 When the king of Ai saw *this*, the men of the city hurried and rose early and went out to meet Israel for battle—he and all his army—to the meeting place before the Arabah. He did not know that *there was* an ambush for him behind the city.

15 Then Joshua and all Israel acted like they were beaten before them, and they fled in the direction of the wilderness.

16 All of the people who *were* in the city were called to pursue after them. As they pursued after Joshua, they were drawn away from the city.

17 Not a man remained in Ai or Bethel who had not gone out after Israel; they left the city open and pursued after Israel.

18 And Yahweh said to Joshua, “Stretch out the sword that is in your hand to Ai, because I will give it into your hand.” And Joshua stretched out the sword that was in his hand to the city.

### **The Fall of Ai**

19 The moment he stretched out his hand, those in the ambush stood up quickly from their place and ran. And they went *into* the city and captured it, quickly setting the city ablaze with fire.

20 Then the men of Ai looked behind them, and they saw smoke from the city rising to the sky; they had no power to flee this way or that, and the people fleeing the wilderness turned around to the pursuers.

21 And Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had captured the city and that the smoke of the city was rising; they returned and

struck down the men of Ai.

22 Then the others from the city came out to meet them, and they found themselves surrounded by Israel, some on one side, and others on the other side. And they struck them down until no survivor or fugitive *was* left.

23 But they captured the king of Ai alive, and they brought him to Joshua.

24 When Israel finished slaughtering all the inhabitants of Ai in the open field, in the wilderness where they pursued them, and when all of them had fallen by the edge of the sword until they all had perished, all Israel returned *to* Ai and attacked it with the edge of the sword.

25 All the people that fell on that day, both men and women, *were* twelve thousand—all the inhabitants of Ai.

26 For Joshua did not draw back his hand that was stretched out with the sword until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 Only the livestock and the spoil of that city Israel took as booty for themselves, according to the word of Yahweh that Joshua commanded.

28 So Joshua burned Ai and made it an everlasting heap of rubbish, a desolate place until this day.

29 The king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the time of evening, and as the sun went down Joshua commanded *them*, and they brought down his dead body from the tree. Then they threw it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and they raised over it a great heap of stones *that remains* to this day.

#### **Joshua Carries Out Moses' Instructions (see Deut 27:1–8)**

30 Then Joshua built an altar on Mount Ebal for Yahweh the God of Israel,

31 as Moses Yahweh's servant commanded the Israelites, as *it is* written in the scroll of the law of Moses: "an altar of unhewn stones *on* which no one has wielded an iron implement." And they offered burnt offerings on it and sacrificed fellowship offerings.

32 And there Joshua wrote on the stones *a* copy of the law of Moses, which he had written, in the presence of the Israelites.

33 Then all Israel, foreigner as well as native, with the elders, officials, and judges stood on either side of the ark before the priests and the Levites, who carried the ark of the covenant of Yahweh. Half of them *stood* in front of Mount Gerizim, and the other half in front of Mount Ebal, as Moses Yahweh's servant had commanded before to bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and the curses, according to all that was written in the scroll of the law.

35 There was not a word from all that Moses commanded that Joshua did not read before the assembly of all Israel, and the women, the little children, and the traveling foreigners among them.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

**The Gibeonite Deception (c. Summer 1406 BC)**

Joshua 9

**Summary Statement Concerning Southern and Northern Coalitions**

1 Now when all the kings who *were* beyond the Jordan in the hill country and in the Shephelah, and on all the coast of the great sea toward Lebanon—the Hittites, the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites—heard of *this*,  
2 they gathered themselves together to fight with one accord against Joshua and Israel.

**Gibeon Decides to Save Itself Through Deception**

3 But the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua did to Jericho and Ai,  
4 and they acted on their part with cunning: they went and prepared provisions, and took worn-out sacks for their donkeys and old wineskins *that were* torn and mended.  
5 The sandals on their feet *were* patched and old, their clothes *were* old, and their food was dry and crumbled.  
6 And they went to Joshua at the camp at Gilgal and said to him and to the men of Israel, “We have come from a far land; so then make a covenant with us.”  
7 And the men of Israel said to the Hivites, “Perhaps you *are* living among us; how can we make a covenant with you?”  
8 They said to Joshua, “We *are* your servants.” And Joshua said to them, “Who *are* you, and from where do you come?”  
9 And they said to him, “Your servants have come from a very far land because of the name of Yahweh your God; we have heard of his reputation, of all that he did in Egypt,  
10 and of all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites who *were* beyond the Jordan—to Sihon king of Heshbon and to Og king of Bashan, who *was* in Ashtaroth.  
11 So our elders said to us and all the inhabitants of our land, ‘Take in your hand provisions for the journey, and go to meet them, and say to them, “We *are* your servants; so then make a covenant with us.”’  
12 This *is* our bread; *it was* hot *when* we took it from our houses as provisions on the day we set out to come to you. But now, look, it is dry and crumbled.  
13 These *are* the wineskins that we filled new, but look, they have burst; and these *are* our clothes and sandals that have worn out from the very long journey.”

**Joshua Did Not Ask Counsel From Yahweh**

14 So the leaders took from their provisions, but they did not ask direction from Yahweh.  
15 And Joshua made peace with them, and he made a covenant with them to allow them to live happily, and the leaders of the congregation swore *an oath* to them.

**Gibeon’s Deception Discovered**

16 And it happened that at the end of three days, after they made a covenant with them, they heard that they were their neighbors and living among them.  
17 And the Israelites set out and went to their cities on the third day (their cities *were* Gibeon, Kephirah, Beeroth, and Kiriath Jearim).  
18 But the Israelites did not attack them, because the leaders of the congregation had sworn to them by Yahweh the God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against their leaders.  
19 But all the leaders of the congregation said, “We have sworn to them by Yahweh the God of Israel, and so we cannot touch them.  
20 This we will do to them: *we will* let them live so that wrath will not be on us because of the oath we swore to them.”  
21 And the leaders said to them, “Let them live.” So they became woodcutters and water carriers for all the congregation, just as the leaders had said to them.

**Joshua Confronts the Gibeonites**

22 And Joshua summoned them and said, “Why have you deceived us saying, ‘We *are* very far from you’ when you *are* living among us?  
23 Therefore you *are* cursed; some of you will always be slaves as woodcutters and water carriers for the house of my God.”  
24 And they answered Joshua and said, “Because it was told with certainty to your servants that Yahweh your God commanded Moses his servant to give to you all the land and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land before you, so we were very afraid for our lives because of you, and so we did this thing.  
25 So then, look, we *are* in your hand; do with us whatever seems good and right in your eyes.”  
26 So he did this to them: he saved them from the hand of the Israelites, and they did not kill them.  
27 And that day Joshua made them woodcutters and water carriers for the congregation and for the altar of Yahweh, to this day, in the place that he should choose.

## The Southern Campaign (c. Fall 1406 – 1400 BC)

### Joshua 10

#### Reprisal Against Gibeon by the Five Kings of the Southern Coalition

1 And it happened that when Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua captured Ai and had utterly destroyed it (just as he had done to Jericho and its king, so he did to Ai and its king) and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel and were among them,

2 he became very afraid because Gibeon *was* a very large city, like one of the royal cities, and because it *was* larger than Ai, and all its men *were* mighty warriors.

3 So Adoni-Zedek king of Jerusalem sent *word* to Hohman king of Hebron, to Piram king of Jarmuth, to Japhia king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 “Come up and help me, and let us attack Gibeon, because it has made peace with Joshua and the Israelites.”

5 And the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon, gathered *together* and went up, they and all their forces, and they laid siege to Gibeon and made war against it.

6 And the men of Gibeon sent *word* to Joshua at the camp at Gilgal, saying, “Do not abandon your servant. Come up to us quickly and save us! Help us, for all the kings of the Amorites who dwell in the hill country have gathered against us.”

#### Joshua Comes to Gibeon’s Rescue

7 So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the fighting men with him, all the best warriors.

8 And Yahweh said to Joshua, “Do not be afraid of them, for I have given them into your hand; no one will withstand you.

9 Joshua came upon them suddenly by marching up all night from Gilgal.

10 And Yahweh threw them into panic before Israel, who struck them *with* a great blow at Gibeon and pursued them by the way of the ascent of Beth-horon and struck them as far as Azekah and Makkedah.

#### The Pursuit

11 And as they were fleeing from Israel, *they were* on the slope of Beth-horon, and Yahweh threw huge stones from the heavens on them as far as Azekah; and more died by the hail stones than those whom the Israelites killed by the sword.

12 Then Joshua spoke to Yahweh, on the day Yahweh gave the Amorites over to the Israelites, and he said in the sight of Israel,

“Sun in Gibeon, stand still,  
and moon, in the valley of Aijalon.”

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stopped,  
until *the* nation took vengeance *on* its enemies.

Is it not written in the scroll of Jashar? The sun stood still in the middle of the heaven and was not in haste to set for about a full day.

14 There has not been a day like this before it or after, that Yahweh listened to the voice of *a* man; for Yahweh fought for Israel.

15 [*this verse has been moved to the end of the chapter and merged with v. 43*]

#### Southern Coalition Kings Defeated

16 But these five kings fled and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told to Joshua, saying, “The five kings were found hidden in the cave at Makkedah.”

18 And Joshua said, “Roll large stones against the mouth of the cave, and set men in front of it to guard them.

19 But do not stay *there*; pursue after your enemies and attack them from the rear. Do not allow them to go into their cities, for Yahweh your God has given them into your hand.”

20 When Joshua and the Israelites had finished striking them *with* a very great blow, until they perished, those of them who survived went into the fortified cities,

21 and all the people returned to the camp safely to Joshua *at* Makkedah. No one spoke against the Israelites.

22 And Joshua said, “Open the mouth of the cave, and bring to me those five kings from the cave.”

23 And they did so, and brought him these five kings from the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 And when they brought these kings to Joshua, Joshua called all the men of Israel and said to the commanders of the fighting men who had gone with him, “Come near, put your feet on the necks of these kings.” So they came near and put their feet on their necks.

25 And Joshua said to them, “Do not be afraid or dismayed! Be strong and bold, for thus Yahweh will do to all your enemies whom you *are* about to fight.

26 And after this Joshua struck them down and killed them, and he hanged them on five trees. And they were hanging on the trees until the evening.

27 And it happened at the time of sunset, Joshua commanded, and they took them down from the trees and threw them into the cave where they had hidden themselves, and they put large stones against the mouth of the cave, *which are there* to this very day.



**Destruction of the Seven Southern Cities**

28 Joshua captured Makkedah on that day, and he struck it and its king with the edge of the sword; he utterly destroyed it and everyone that was in it. He did not leave behind a survivor. So he did to the king of Makkedah just as he did to the king of Jericho.

29 And Joshua passed on, and all of Israel with him, from Makkedah to Libnah, and he fought against Libnah.

30 And Yahweh also gave it into the hand of Israel, and its king and all the people in it he struck with the edge of the sword. He left in it no survivor. He did to its king just as he did to the king of Jericho.

31 And Joshua passed on, and all of Israel with him, from Libnah to Lachish, and he laid siege to it and fought against it.

32 And Yahweh gave Lachish into the hand of Israel, and he captured it on the second day. He struck it with the edge of the sword, and everyone in it, just as he did to Libnah.

33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish, and Joshua struck him and his people until he left no survivor behind.

34 And Joshua passed on, and all of Israel with him, from Lachish to Eglon, and they laid siege to it and fought against it.

35 And they captured it on that day, and he struck it with the edge of the sword, and all the people that *were* in it on that day he utterly destroyed as he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up, and all Israel with him, from Eglon to Hebron, and they fought against it

37 and captured it, and they struck it with the edge of the sword, its king and all its cities, and all the people that *were* in it; he left behind no survivor, as he had done to Eglon, and he utterly destroyed it and all the people that *were* in it.

38 Then Joshua returned to Debir, and all of Israel with him, and they fought against it,

39 and he captured it and its king and all its cities, and they struck them with the edge of the sword, and they utterly destroyed all the people that *were* in it; he left behind no survivor, just as he had done to Hebron. Thus he did to Debir and its king what he had done to Libnah and its king.

**Summary of Southern Campaign**

40 So Joshua struck all the land—the hill country, the Negev, the Shephelah, and the slopes—and all their kings; he left behind no survivor, and all that breathed he utterly destroyed as Yahweh the God of Israel commanded.

41 Joshua struck them from Kadesh Barnea to Gaza, and all the land of Goshen up to Gibeon;

42 all of these kings and their land Joshua captured at one time, because Yahweh the God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 [15] And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp at Gilgal.

**The Northern Campaign (c. Fall 1406 – 1400 BC)**

Joshua 11:1–15

**King Jabin's Mighty Northern Coalition**

1 And it happened, when Jabin king of Hazor heard *this*, he sent to Jobab king of Madon, to the king of Shimron, to the king of Acshaph,

2 and to the kings who *were* in the north in the hill country, in the Arabah south of Kinnereth, in the Shephelah, and in Naphoth Dor in *the west*,

3 to the Canaanites in *the east and west*, the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, and the Jebusites in the hill country, and the Hivites at the foot of Hermon in the land of Mizpah.

4 They came out, they and all their armies with them, *as* a great army like the sand on the seashore, with very many horses and chariots.

5 And all these kings joined forces, and they came and camped together by the waters of Merom to fight with Israel.

**The Battle of Merom**

6 And Yahweh said to Joshua, “Do not be afraid because of their presence, for tomorrow at this time I *will* hand them over slain to Israel; you will hamstring their horses and burn their chariots with fire.”

7 So Joshua, and all the fighting men with him, came against them suddenly at the waters of Merom, and they attacked them.

8 And Yahweh gave them into the hand of Israel, and they struck them and pursued them up to Great Sidon and Misrephoth Maim, and eastward up to the valley of Mizpeh. And they struck them until they left behind no survivor.

9 And Joshua did to them as Yahweh commanded him; he hamstrung their horses and burned their chariots with fire.

**Defeat of the Northern Coalition**

10 Then Joshua turned back at that time, and he captured Hazor and struck its king with the sword, because Hazor formerly *was* the head of all these kingdoms.

11 He struck all the people that *were* in it with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them. There was no one left who breathed, and he burned Hazor with fire.

12 And Joshua captured all the cities of these kings, and all their kings, and he utterly destroyed them with the edge of the sword, as Moses the servant of Yahweh commanded.

13 Israel did not burn the cities standing on their mounds, except Hazor alone, *which* Joshua burned.

14 And all the spoil and livestock of these cities the Israelites took as booty; they struck the people with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them—they left behind no one who breathed.

15 Just as Yahweh commanded Moses his servant, so Moses commanded Joshua, and Joshua did; he left nothing undone that Yahweh had commanded Moses.

## Canaan Is Conquered (c. Fall 1406 – 1400 BC)

Joshua 11:16–12:24

### Summary of the Conquest

11:16 So Joshua took all this land: the hill country, all the Negev, all the land of Goshen, the Shephelah, the Arabah, and the hill country of Israel and its Shephelah,

17 from Mount Halak *that* rises to Seir and to Baal Gad in the valley of Lebanon at the foot of Mount Hermon; he captured all their kings, struck them, and killed them.

18 For many days Joshua made war with all these kings. [cf. [Exod 23:29](#)]

19 There was not a city that made peace with the Israelites besides the Hivites and the inhabitants of Gibeon—all were taken in battle.

20 For it was Yahweh that hardened their hearts, to meet Israel in war in order to utterly destroy them without mercy, that they would destroy them just as Yahweh commanded Moses.

21 At that time Joshua came and exterminated the Anakites from the hill country, from Hebron, Debir, Anab, and from all the hill country of Judah, and from all the hill country of Israel; Joshua utterly destroyed them with their cities.

22 None of the Anakites were left in the land of the Israelites; some remained only in Gaza, Gath, and Ashdod.

23 Joshua took all the land according to all that Yahweh had spoken to Moses; and Joshua gave it as an inheritance to Israel, according to their tribal divisions, and the land rested from war.

### Defeated Kings and Territories East of the Jordan

12:1 These *are* the kings of the land whom the Israelites defeated, and of whose land they took possession beyond the Jordan to the east, from the wadi of Arnon up to Mount Hermon, and all the Arabah to the east:

2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which *is* on the edge of the wadi of Arnon, *from* the middle of the valley and half of Gilead, up to the Jabbok River, *which marks* the border of the Ammonites;

3 and the Arabah up to the Kinnereth Sea to the east, and as far as the sea of Arabah, the Salt Sea to the east, in the direction of Beth Jeshimoth, and to *the area* southward, at the foot of the slopes of Pisgah;

4 the territory of Og king of Bashan, one of the last of the Rephaites, who lived at Ashtaroth and Edrei

5 and ruled over Mount Hermon and Salecah and over all Bashan up to the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and half of Gilead, as far as the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Moses Yahweh's servant and the Israelites defeated them; and Moses Yahweh's servant gave it *as* a possession to the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

### Defeated Kings and Cities West of the Jordan

7 These *are* the kings of the land whom Joshua and the Israelites defeated beyond to the Jordan to the west, from Baal Gad in the valley of Lebanon, and up to Mount Halak, *which* rises to Seir. And Joshua gave it *as* a possession to the tribes of Israel according to their allotments,

8 in the hill country, the Shephelah, the Arabah, on the slopes, in the wilderness, and in the Negev; the Hittites, the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

9 the king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which *is* beside Bethel, one;

10 the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

13 the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one;

17 the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hopher, one;

18 the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

19 the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

20 the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Acshaph, one;

21 the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam in Carmel, one;

23 the king of Dor in Naphath Dor, one; the king of Goim for Gilgal, one;

24 the king of Tirzah, one; all the kings, thirty-one.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) Joshua 10:15 is out of place chronologically. It is scarcely possible or logical that Joshua would have interrupted the completion of the battle's business near Gibeon and the other cities (including Makkedah: v. 10) and marched the entire congregation many miles back to their base camp at Gilgal, only to return to Makkedah and conclude the business of dealing with the Amorite coalition (vv. 16–27). The anomaly of v. 15's position is magnified when we realize that the words of this verse are found—intact and verbatim—in v. 43, where they make much more sense. Four solutions present themselves. First, those who see the *Book of Jashar* quote extending through v. 15 have little problem here, since this verse was thus part of that source, incorporated wholesale into the Book of Joshua. These scholars see v. 15 functioning proleptically, anticipating the end of the matter that comes in v. 43. In the *Book of Jashar*, the account would have omitted the details of the city-by-city conquests of vv. 16–42 and just concluded with the statement of v. 15/v. 43, which occurred just once in that book. Second, both verses could have been included intentionally, each closing off a section of the narrative. Third, other scholars see v. 15 as a scribal duplication (i.e., a transmission error), since the ends of vv. 14 and 42 are similar in Hebrew. Thus, only v. 43 should be seen as original. Fourth, the Old Greek omits both vv. 15 and 43, which may indicate that neither verse was present in the original text. Of these four possibilities, the second or third appears to be the most plausible.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> David M. Howard, Jr., "Joshua," *NAC*, 251.

## Dividing the Land at Gilgal (1400 BC)

Joshua 13:1–7; 14:1–5

### God Commands Joshua to Divide the Land Among the Tribes

13:1 Now Joshua was old *and* advanced in years, and Yahweh said to him, “You are old *and* advanced in years, and very much of the land remains to be possessed.

2 This *is* the remaining land: all the regions of the Philistines, and all *of* the Geshurites,

3 from the Shihor, which *is* east of Egypt, up to the border of Ekron *to the* north, which is reckoned as Canaanite; *there are* five Philistine rulers: the Gazites, Ashdodites, Ashkelonites, Gittites, Ekronites, and the Avvim.

4 In *the* south; all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah, which *belongs* to the Sidonians up to Aphek, to the border of the Amorites,

5 and the land of the Gebalites, and all the Lebanon, toward the east, from Baal Gad at the foot of Mount Hermon up to Lebo-Hamath;

6 all the inhabitants of the hill country, from the Lebanon up to Misrephoth Maim, and all *the* Sidonians. I will drive them out from before the Israelites; only allocate it to Israel as an inheritance just as I have commanded you.

7 Therefore, divide this land as an inheritance to the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasseh.”

### Joshua Carries Out God’s Command—Levi Excluded

14:1 These *are the territories* that the Israelites inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of Nun, and the heads of the families of the tribes of the Israelites gave as an inheritance to them.

2 Their inheritance *was* by lot, just as Yahweh commanded through the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes and the half-tribe.

3 For Moses had given *an* inheritance *of the* two tribes and the half-tribe beyond the Jordan, but to the Levites he gave no inheritance among them.

4 For the descendants of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim, and they did not give a plot of ground to the Levites in the land, only cities to live *in*, with their pastureland for their flocks and for their goods.

5 Just as Yahweh commanded Moses, so the Israelites did; and they allotted the land.

## Judah’s Inheritance (1400 BC)

Joshua 14:6–15; 15:1–13, 20–62

### Caleb’s Faithfulness Is Rewarded

14:6 Then the descendants of Judah came to Joshua at Gilgal; and Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, “You know the word that Yahweh said to Moses the man of God at Kadesh Barnea concerning you and me.

7 I was forty years old when Moses Yahweh’s servant sent me from Kadesh Barnea to spy out the land, and I returned with an honest report.

8 My companions who went up with me made the hearts of the people melt, but I remained true to Yahweh my God.

9 And Moses swore on that day, saying, ‘Surely the land that your foot has trodden on will be an inheritance to you and your sons forever, because you remained true to Yahweh my God.’

10 So then, look, Yahweh has kept me alive just as he promised these forty-five years, from the time that Yahweh spoke this word to Moses while Israel wandered in the wilderness. Now look, today I am eighty-five years old.

11 Today I am still strong, just as on the day that Moses sent me; as my strength *was* then, so now also *is* my strength for war and for daily activities.

12 So now give me this hill country that Yahweh spoke *of* on that day, for you heard on that day that the Anakites *were* there, with great and fortified cities. Perhaps Yahweh *is* with me, and I will drive them out just as Yahweh promised.”

13 And Joshua blessed him and gave Hebron to Caleb son of Jephunneh as an inheritance.

14 Thus Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite to this day, because he remained true to Yahweh the God of Israel.

15 And the name of Hebron formerly *was* Kiriath Arba; *Arba* *was* the greatest person among the Anakites. And the land rested from war.

### Judah’s Boundaries

15:1 The allotment for the tribe of the descendants of Judah according to their families reached to the border of Edom, to the wilderness of Zin, to the far south.

2 Their southern border was from the end of the Salt Sea, from the bay facing southward;

3 it continues *to the* south to the ascent of Akrabbim, passes *along* to Zin, it goes up south of Kadesh Barnea, passes *along* Hezron, goes up to Addar, and makes a turn to Karka;

4 it passes on to Azmon, continues by the wadi of Egypt, and it ends at the sea. This will be your southern border.

5 *The* eastern border *is* the Salt Sea up to the mouth of the Jordan. *The* border on *the* northern side *runs* from the bay of the sea at the mouth of the Jordan;

6 the border goes up to Beth-hoglah and passes *along* north of Beth Arabah; and the border goes up the stone of Bohan son of Reuben;

7 and the border goes up to Debir from the valley of Achor, and to the north, turning to Gilgal, which *is* opposite the ascent of Adummim, which *is* south of the wadi; and the border passes on to the waters of En Shemesh, and it ends at En Rogel.

8 Then the border goes up *by* the Valley of Ben Hinnom to the slope of the Jebusites from *the* south (that *is*, Jerusalem); and the border goes up to the top of the mountain that *lies* opposite the valley of Hinnom to the west, which is at the end of the valley of Rephaim to the north;

9 then the border turns from the top of the mountain to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah, and continues from there to the cities of Mount Ephron; the border *then* turns to Baalah (that *is*, Kiriath Jearim);

10 and the border goes around from Baalah to the west, to Mount Seir, and passes on to the slope of Mount Jearim from the north (that *is*, Kesalon), and goes down to Beth Shemesh, and passes *along by* Timnah.

11 The border continues to the slope of Ekron to the north, *then* bends around to Shikkeron, it passes *on* to Mount Baalah and continues to Jabneel; and the border ends at the sea.

12 And *the* western border *is* to the Great Sea and its coast. This *is* the border surrounding the descendants of Judah according to their families.

### **Caleb's Inheritance**

13 According to the commandment of Yahweh to Joshua, he gave to Caleb son of Jephunneh a plot of ground among the descendants of Judah, Kiriath Arba, which *is* Hebron (*Arba* was Anak's father).

### **Judah's Cities—In the South (Negeb)**

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the descendants of Judah according to their families:

21 the cities belonging to the tribe of the descendants of Judah to the far south, to *the* border of Edom to the south, were Kabzeel, Eder, Jagur,

22 Kinah, Dimonah, Adadah,

23 Kedesh, Hazor, Ithnan,

24 Ziph, Telem, Bealoth,

25 Hazor Hadattah, Kerioth Hezron (that *is*, Hazor),

26 Amam, Shema, Moladah,

27 Hazar Gaddah, Heshmon, Beth Pelet,

28 Hazar Shual, Beersheba, Biziothiah,

29 Baalah, Iim, Ezem,

30 Eltolad, Kesil, Hormah,

31 Ziklag, Madmannah, Sansannah,

32 Lebaoth, Shilhim, Ain, and Rimmon; *in* all, twenty-nine cities and their villages.

### **Judah's Cities—In the Western Foothills (Shephelah)**

33 In the Shephelah: Eshtaol, Zorah, Ashnah,

34 Zanoah, En Gannim, Tappuah, Enam,

35 Jarmuth, Adullam, Socoh, Azekah,

36 Shaaraim, Adithaim, Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities and their villages.

37 Zenan, Hadashah, Migdal Gad,

38 Dilean, Mizpah, Joktheel,

39 Lachish, Bozkath, Eglon,

40 Cabbon, Lahma, Kitlish,

41 Gederoth, Beth Dagon, Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities and their villages.

42 Libnah, Ether, Ashan,

43 Jephthah, Ashnah, Nezib,

44 Keilah, Aczib, and Mareshah; nine cities and their villages.

### **Judah's Cities—Philistine Cities**

45 Ekron, its towns and villages;

46 from Ekron to the sea, and all that were near Ashdod and their villages.

47 Ashdod, its towns and villages; Gaza, its towns and villages, up to the wadi of Egypt and the Great Sea and its coast.

### **Judah's Cities—In the Hill Country (Har)**

48 And in the hill country: Shamir, Jattir, Socoh,

49 Dannah, Kiriath Sanna (that *is*, Debir),

50 Anab, Eshtemoh, Anim,  
 51 Goshen, Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities and their villages.  
 52 Arab, Dumah, Eshan,  
 53 Janim, Beth-tappuah, Aphekah,  
 54 Humtah, Kiriath Arba (that *is*, Hebron), and Zior; nine cities and their villages.  
 55 Moan, Carmel, Ziph, Juttah,  
 56 Jezreel, Jokdeam, Zanoah,  
 57 Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities and their villages.  
 58 Halhul, Beth Zur, Gedor,  
 59 Maarath, Beth Anoth, and Eltekon; six cities and their villages.  
 60 Kiriath Baal (that *is*, Kiriath Jearim) and Rabbah; two cities and their villages.

#### Judah's Cities—In the Desert (Midbar)

61 In the wilderness: Beth Arabah, Middin, Secacah,  
 62 Nibshan, the city of Salt, and En Gedi; six cities and their villages.

### Joseph's Inheritance (1400 BC)

Joshua 16:1–9; 17:1–11, 14–18

#### Joseph's Border

16:1 The allotment of the descendants of Joseph went from *the* Jordan by Jericho, at the waters of Jericho to the east, *into* the wilderness, going up from Jericho into the hill country *to* Bethel;  
 2 it continues from Bethel to Luz, and it passes *along* to the territory of the Arkites at Ataroth.  
 3 Then it goes down, to the west, to the territory of the Japhletites, up to the territory of Lower Beth-horon, then to Gezer, and it ends at the sea.  
 4 And the descendants of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, received their inheritance.

#### Ephraim's Border

5 *This* was the border of the descendants of Ephraim according to their families: the border of their inheritance to the east *was* Ataroth Addar, up to Upper Beth-horon.  
 6 The border continues to the sea; from Micmethath to *the* north, the border turns to the east to Taanath Shiloh, and it passes *along* it from the east to Janoah.  
 7 Then it goes down from Janoah to Ataroth and to Naarah; it touches Jericho and ends *at* the Jordan;  
 8 from Tappuah the border goes to the west, *to* the wadi of Kanah, and it ends at the sea. *This is* the inheritance of the tribe of the descendants of Ephraim according to their families,  
 9 with the cities that were set apart for the descendants of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the descendants of Manasseh, all the cities and their villages.

#### West Manasseh's Border

17:1 Then the allotment was made for the tribe of Manasseh, because he *was* the firstborn of Joseph. To Makir, the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, were allotted Gilead and Bashan, because he was a warrior.  
 2 *An allotment was made* for the remaining descendants of Manasseh, according to their families: For the children of Abiezer, Helek, Asriel, Shechem, Hopher, and Shemida—these *were* the male descendants of Manasseh son of Joseph according to their families.  
 3 But Zelophehad son of Hopher, son of Gilead, son of Makir, son of Manasseh, had no sons, only daughters. These *are* the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.  
 4 They came before Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of Nun, and the leaders, saying, "Yahweh commanded Moses to give an inheritance to us among our kinsmen." Therefore, according to the command of Yahweh he gave them an inheritance among the kinsmen of their father.  
 5 Thus ten shares fell to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *is* beyond the Jordan,  
 6 because the daughters of Manasseh received an inheritance among his sons. And the land of Gilead *was allotted* to the remaining descendants of Manasseh.  
 7 The border of Manasseh was from Asher *to* Micmethath, which *is* opposite Shechem; then the border goes to the south, to the inhabitants of En Tappuah.  
 8 The land of Tappuah belonged to Manasseh, but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the descendants of Ephraim.  
 9 Then the border goes down *to* the wadi of Kanah to the south of the wadi. These cities *belong* to Ephraim among the cities of Manasseh. The border of Manasseh *is* north of the wadi, and it ends at the sea.  
 10 The south *is* Ephraim's, and the north *is* Manasseh's; the sea is their border; Asher touches *the* north and on *the* east Issachar.  
 11 In Issachar and Asher, Manasseh had Beth-shean and its villages, Ibleam and its villages, the inhabitants of Dor and its villages,

the inhabitants of En-dor and its villages, the inhabitants of Taanach and its villages, the inhabitants of Megiddo and its villages; the third is Napheth.

**Joseph's Complaint**

14 The descendants of Joseph spoke with Joshua, saying, "Why have you given us one allotment and one share *as* an inheritance? We are many people, which Yahweh has blessed."

15 And Joshua said to them, "If you *are* many people, go up to the forest and clear *a place* there for yourselves in the land of the Perizzites and Rephaim, since the hill country of Ephraim is *too* narrow for you."

16 And the descendants of Joseph said, "The hill country is not enough for us, and all of the Canaanites living in the land of the valley *have* chariots of iron, those in Beth-shean and its villages, and those in the Jezreel Valley."

17 And Joshua said to the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and Manasseh, "You are many people and have great power; you will not have one allotment *only*;

18 *the* hill country will be yours. Even though it *is* a forest, you will clear it, and it will be yours *to* its farthest borders. You will drive out the Canaanites, even though they have iron chariots and *are* strong."

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).







## Dividing the Land at Shiloh (1400 BC)

Joshua 18:1–10

- 1 The entire congregation of the Israelites assembled *at* Shiloh, and they set up there the tent of meeting, and the land was subdued before them.
- 2 And seven tribes remained among the Israelites who had not been apportioned their inheritance.
- 3 And Joshua said to the Israelites, “How long *will* you be slack about going to take possession of the land that Yahweh, the God of your ancestors, has given you?”
- 4 Provide three men from each tribe, and I will send them so that they may begin to go through the land and write *a description* of it according to their inheritance, and let them come to me.
- 5 They will divide it among themselves into seven portions; Judah will maintain its border from *the* south, and the house of Joseph will maintain its border from *the* north.
- 6 Describe the land *in* seven divisions, and bring *it* to me here; I will cast lots for you here before Yahweh our God.
- 7 The Levites among you have no portion, for their inheritance *is* the priesthood of Yahweh; Gad, Reuben, and the half-tribe of Manasseh received their inheritance beyond the Jordan to the east, which Moses Yahweh’s servant gave to them.”
- 8 And the men went immediately, and Joshua commanded the ones going to describe the land, saying, “Go and walk about through the land, write *a description*, and return to me, and here I will cast a lot for you before Yahweh at Shiloh.”
- 9 And the men went and passed through the land, and they described the cities in seven divisions in a book; and they came to Joshua to the camp *at* Shiloh,
- 10 and Joshua cast a lot for them at Shiloh before Yahweh, and there he divided the land for the Israelites, to each a portion.

## Inheritance of Remaining Tribes (1400 BC)

Joshua 18:11–19:46, 48–51

### Benjamin’s Inheritance

- 18:11 And the allotment of the tribe of Benjamin came up according to their families, and the border of their allotment fell between the descendants of Judah and the descendants of Joseph.
- 12 Their northern border began at the Jordan and went up to the slope of Jericho on *the* north and continued into the hill country to the west; it ends at the wilderness of Beth Aven.
- 13 The border passes *on* from there to Luz, to the slope of Luz to the south (that *is*, Bethel); then the border goes down to Ataroth Addar to the mountain that is south of Lower Beth-Horon.
- 14 Then the border changes direction and turns to the western side southward, from the mountain that is opposite Beth-Horon to the south. It ends at Kiriath Baal (that *is*, Kiriath Jearim), a town belonging to the descendants of Judah. This *is the* western side.
- 15 *The* southern side *begins* on the outskirts of Kiriath Jearim, and the border continues to the west to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah;
- 16 the border goes down to the foot of the mountain, which *is* opposite the Valley of Ben Hinnom, which *is* in the valley of Rephaim to the north; then it does down the valley of Hinnom to the slope of the Jebusites to the south, and then it goes down *to* En Rogel.
- 17 It changes direction from *the* north, and it continues *to* En Shemesh; it goes out to Geliloth, which *is* opposite the ascent of Adummim, and it goes down *to* the stone of Bohan, son of Reuben.
- 18 It passes *on* to the slope opposite the Arabah to the north, and it goes down to the Arabah.
- 19 The border passes *on* to the slope of Beth-hoglah to the north and ends at the north bay of the Salt Sea at the south end of the Jordan. This is the southern border.
- 20 The Jordan forms its border on the eastern side. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of Benjamin, its borders that surrounds *them*, according to their families.
- 21 Now the towns of the tribes of the descendants of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, Beth-hoglah, Emek Keziz,
- 22 Beth Arabah, Zemaraim, Bethel,
- 23 Avvim, Parah, Ophrah,
- 24 Kephaz Ammoni, Ophni, and Geba; twelve cities and their villages.
- 25 Gibeon, Ramah, Beeroth,
- 26 Mizpeh, Kephirah, Mozah,
- 27 Rekem, Irpeel, Taralah,
- 28 Zela, Haeleph, Jebus (that *is*, Jerusalem), Gibeah, and Kiriath; fourteen cities and their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the descendants of Benjamin according to their families.

### Simeon’s Inheritance (inside Judah’s)

- 19:1 The second allotment fell for Simeon, for the tribe of the descendants of Simeon, according to their families. And their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the descendants of Judah.
- 2 And they had as their inheritance Beersheba, Sheba, Moladah,
- 3 Hazar Shual, Balah, Ezem,

- 4 Eltolad, Bethul, Hormah,  
5 Ziklag, Beth Marcaboth, Hazar Susah,  
6 Beth Lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages.  
7 Ain, Rimmon, Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages,  
8 and all the villages that *were* around these towns up to Baalat-Beor, Ramath of the Negev. This *was* the inheritance of the tribe of the descendants of Simeon according to their families.  
9 Part of the portion *allotted* to the descendants of Judah *became* the inheritance of the descendants of Simeon because the portion for the descendants of Judah was too large for them, so the descendants of Simeon inherited *from* their inheritance. [cf. [Gen 49:5-7](#)]

#### **Zebulun's Inheritance**

- 10 The third allotment came up for the descendants of Zebulun according to their families. The border of their inheritance went up to Sarid.  
11 Their border goes up to the west, to Maralah; it touches Dabbesheth, then the wadi that *is* opposite Jokneam.  
12 It turns from Sarid to the east to the sunrise, to the border of Kislot-Tabor; it continues to Daberath and goes up *to* Japhia.  
13 From there it passes *along* to the east toward the sunrise, to Gath Hepher and to Eth Kazin, and continuing *to* Rimmon, it turns *to* Neah;  
14 it changes direction from the north of Hannathon, and it ends at the valley of Yiptah-El;  
15 Kattath, Nahalal, Shimron, Idalah, and Bethlehem; twelve cities and their villages.  
16 This *is* the inheritance of the descendants of Zebulun according to their families, these cities and their villages.

#### **Issachar's Inheritance**

- 17 The fourth allotment fell for Issachar, for the descendants of Issachar, according to their families.  
18 Their border went to Jezreel, Chesulloth, Shunem,  
19 Hapharaim, Shion, Anaharath,  
20 Rabbith, Kishion, Ebez,  
21 Remeth, En Gannim, En Haddah, and Beth Pazzez;  
22 and the border touches Tabor, Shahazumah, and Beth Shemesh. Its border ends at the Jordan; sixteen cities and their villages.  
23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the descendants of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

#### **Asher's Inheritance**

- 24 The fifth allotment fell for the tribe of the descendants of Asher according to their families.  
25 Their border was Helkath, Hali, Beten, Acshaph,  
26 Allamelech, Amad, and Mishal; it touches Carmel to the west, and Shihor-Libnat.  
27 Then it turns eastward to Beth-dagon and touches Zebulun and the valley of Yiptah-El to the north to Beth Emeck and Neiel; it continues to Cabul from *the* north,  
28 and Ebron, Rehob, Hammon, and Kanah up to Great Sidon;  
29 then the border turns *to* Ramah, and up to the fortified city of Tyre, *where* the border turns *to* Hosah; it ends at the sea, from Hebel to Aczib.  
30 *Included were* Ummah, Aphek, and Rehob; twenty-two cities and their villages.  
31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the descendants of Asher according to their families, these cities and their villages.

#### **Naphtali's Inheritance**

- 32 The sixth allotment fell for the children of Naphtali, for the children of Naphtali according to their families.  
33 Their border was from Heleph, from *the* oak in Zaananim, Adami Nekeb, Jabneel, up to Lakkum; it ends at the Jordan;  
34 then the border turns to the west, to Aznoth Tabor, and continues from there to Hukok, and it touches Zebulun on *the* south, Asher on *the* west, and Judah on the east *at* the Jordan.  
35 The fortified cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, Hammath, Rakkath, Kinnereth,  
36 Adamah, Ramah, Hazor,  
37 Kedesh, Edrei, En Hazor,  
38 Yiron, Migdal El, Horem, Beth-anath, Beth Shemesh; nineteen cities and their villages.  
39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

#### **Dan's Inheritance**

- 40 The seventh lot fell for the tribe of the descendants of Dan according to their families.  
41 *The* border of their inheritance was Zorah, Eshtaol, Ir Shemesh,  
42 Shaalabbin, Aijalon, Ithlah,  
43 Elon, Timnah, Ekron,  
44 Eltekeh, Gibbethon, Baalath,

45 Jehud, Bene Berak, Gath Rimmon,

46 Me Jarkon, Rakkon, with the border opposite Joppa.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the descendants of Dan according to their families, these cities and their villages.

**Joshua Given City of Timnath-serah in Ephraim**

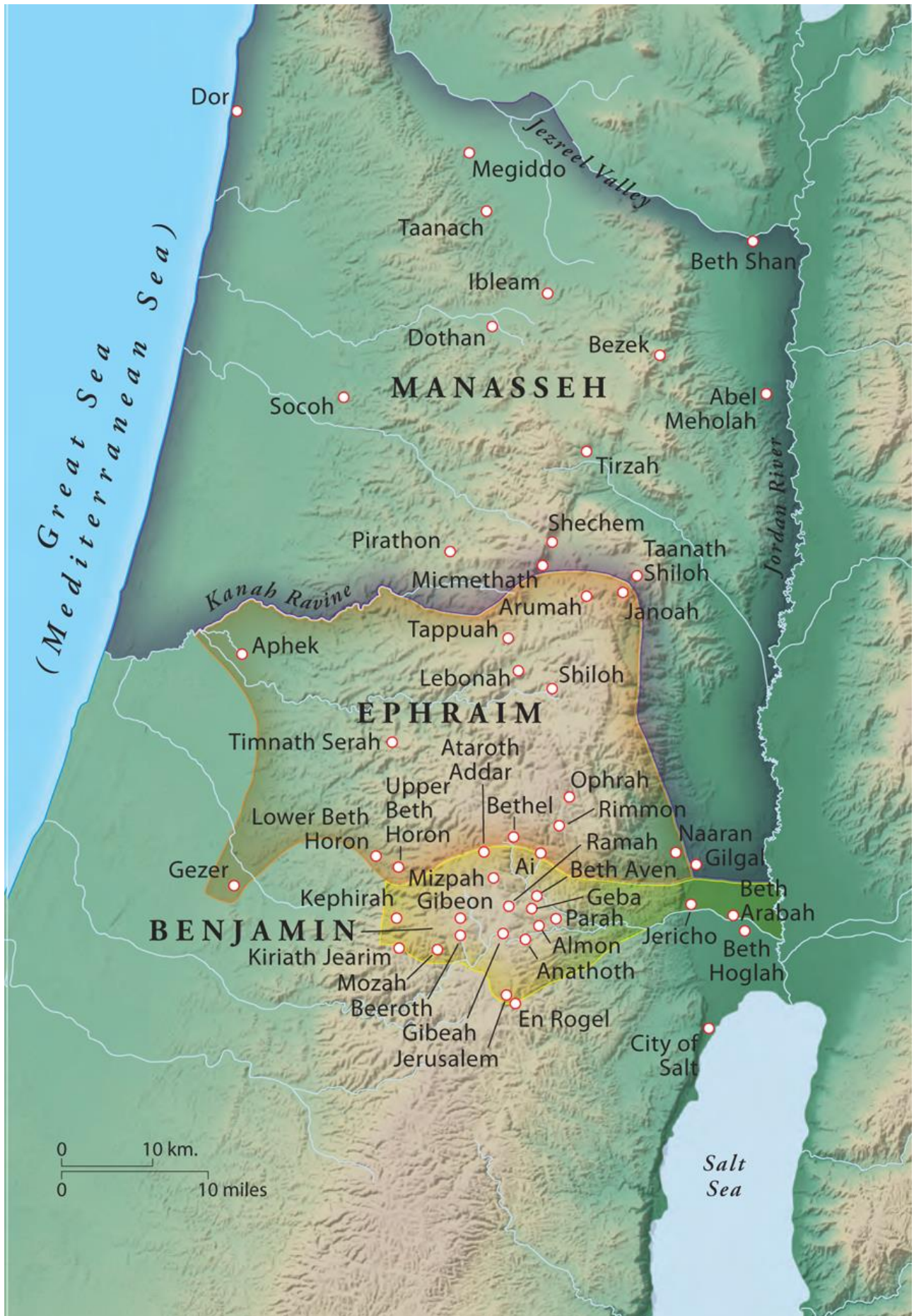
49 They finished assigning the land according to its borders, and the Israelites gave an inheritance *from* among them to Joshua son of Nun.

50 According to the commandment of Yahweh, they gave him the city that he requested, Timnath Serah, in the hill country of Ephraim, and he rebuilt the city and settled in it.

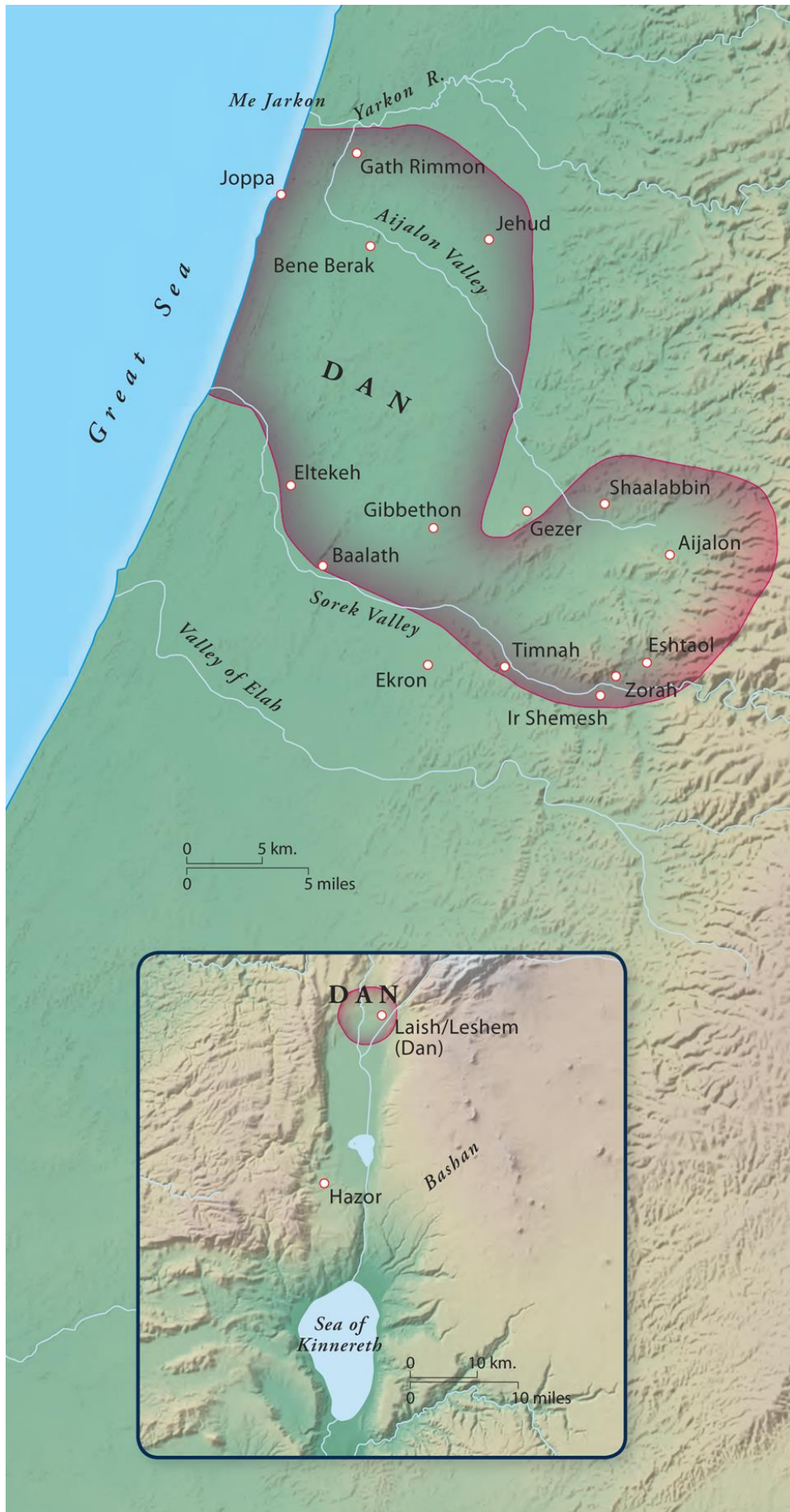
**Summary Statement**

51 These *are* the inheritances that Eleazar the priest, Joshua son of Nun, and the heads of the families of the tribes, distributed by allotment *to* the Israelites, at Shiloh before Yahweh *at* the entrance of the tent of meeting. And they finished dividing the land.

*Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).*







## Cities of Refuge (1400 BC)

Joshua 20

- 1 And Yahweh spoke to Joshua, saying,
- 2 “Speak to the Israelites, saying, ‘Appoint for yourselves cities of refuge, of which I spoke to you through the hand of Moses.
- 3 Anyone who kills a person by accident or unintentionally may flee there; they will be for yourselves a refuge from the avenger of blood.
- 4 The killer will flee to one of these cities, stand *at* the entrance of the gate of the city, and state his case to the elders of that city; and they will take him into the city and give him a place, and he will dwell among them.
- 5 And if the avenger of blood pursues after him, they will not hand over the killer into his hand, because he killed his neighbor unintentionally, and he did not hate him previously.
- 6 The killer will stay in that city until he stands before the congregation for the trial, until the death of the one who is the high priest in those days. Then the killer will return to his city and to his house, to the city from which he fled.’”
- 7 So they set apart Kedesh in Galilee in the hill country of Naphtali, Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and Kiriath Arba (that is, Hebron) in the hill country of Judah.
- 8 Beyond the Jordan east of Jericho, they appointed Bezer in the wilderness on the plateau, from the tribe of Reuben, Ramoth in Gilead, from the tribe of Gad, and Golan in the Bashan, from the tribe of Manasseh.
- 9 These were the cities designated for all the Israelites, and for the foreigners dwelling among them, for anyone that kills a person unintentionally to flee there, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until there is a trial before the congregation.

## Levi’s Inheritance of Cities (1400 BC)

Joshua 21:1–42

1 Chronicles 6:54–81

- 1 Then the heads of the families of the Levites came to Eleazar the priest, to Joshua son of Nun, and to the heads of the families of the tribes of the Israelites.
- 2 And they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, “Yahweh commanded through the hand of Moses to give us cities to live *in*, with their pasturelands for our livestock.”
- 3 So, by command of Yahweh, the Israelites gave the Levites these cities and their pasturelands from their inheritance.

### General Overview

- 4 The allotment fell for the families of the Kohathites.

The descendants of Aaron the priest, who were of the Levites, received by lot thirteen towns from the tribes of Judah, Simeon, and Benjamin.

- 5 The remaining descendants of Kohath *received* by lot ten cities from the families of the tribes of Ephraim, Dan, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

- 6 The descendants of Gershon *received* by lot thirteen cities from the families of the tribes of Issachar, Asher, and Naphtali and from the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan.

- 7 The descendants of the Merarites according to their families *received* twelve cities from the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and Zebulun.

- 8 The Israelites gave to the Levites these cities and their pastureland by lot, just as Yahweh commanded through the hand of Moses.

### Priestly Kohathites’ Inheritance

- 9 They gave these cities, which are *here* mentioned by name, from the tribe of the families of Judah and from the tribe of the families of Simeon;
- 10 and they were for the descendants of Aaron, from the families of the Kohathites, from the descendants of Levi,

- 54 And these *are* their dwellings according to their settlements within their borders:

to the sons of Aaron of the clans of Kohathites, for the *first* lot *was* theirs,

- 61 To the Kohathites who remained from the family of the half-tribe, the half of Manasseh, *were given* by lot ten cities.

- 62 To the Gershomites according to their clans thirteen cities *were allotted* out of the tribe of Issachar, out of the tribe of Asher, out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan.

- 63 To the Merarites twelve cities *were* allotted according to their clans out of the tribe of Reuben, out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun.

- 64 So the Israelites gave the Levites the cities with their pasturelands.

- 65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of Judah, out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin these cities that are mentioned by name.



because the first lot was theirs.

11 And they gave to them

Kiriath Arba, *Arba being* the father of Anak (that *is*, Hebron), in the hill country of Judah and the pasturelands surrounding it.

12 But the field of the city and its villages they gave to Caleb son of Jephunneh as his property.

13 To the descendants of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron, the city of refuge *for* the killer, and its pasturelands, Libnah and its pasturelands,

14 Jattir and its pasturelands, Eshtemoa and its pasturelands,

15 Holon and its pasturelands, Debir and its pasturelands,

16 Ain and its pasturelands,

Juttah and its pasturelands,

and Beth Shemesh and its pasturelands;

nine cities from these two tribes.

17 From the tribe of Benjamin,

Gibeon and its pasturelands,

Geba and its pasturelands,

18 Anathoth and its pasturelands, Almon

and its pasturelands; four cities.

19 All the cities of the descendants of Aaron the priests, thirteen cities and their pasturelands.

#### **Nonpriestly Kohathites' Inheritance**

20 For the families of the descendants of Kohath, the remaining Levites of the descendants of Kohath, they *received* the cities of their lot from the tribe of Ephraim.

21 They gave them

Shechem, the city of refuge *for* the killer, and its pasturelands in the hill country of Ephraim, Gezer and its pasturelands,

22 Kibzaim and its pasturelands,

and Beth-horon and its pasturelands; four cities.

23 From the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh and its pasturelands,

Gibbethon and its pasturelands,

24 Aijalon and its pasturelands, and Gath Rimmon and its

pasturelands; four cities.

25 From the half-tribe of Manasseh,

Taanach and its pasturelands

and Gath Rimmon with its pasturelands; two cities.

26 All the cities and their pasturelands

for the remaining families of the descendants of Kohath *were* ten.

#### **Gershonites' Inheritance**

27 To the descendants of Gershon,

one of the families of the Levites,

from the half-tribe of Manasseh,

Golan in Bashan, a city of refuge for the killer,

and its pasturelands,

and Ashtarah and its pasturelands; two cities.

28 From the tribe of Issachar, Kishion and its pasturelands,

Daberath and its pasturelands,

29 Jarmuth and its pasturelands, En Gannim and its

pasturelands; four cities.

30 From the tribe of Asher, Mishal and its pasturelands,

Abdon and its pasturelands,

31 Helkath and its pasturelands, Rehob and its pasturelands; four cities.

55 and they gave to them

Hebron

in the land of Judah and its surrounding pasturelands,

56 but the fields of the city and its villages they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 To the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge:

Hebron,

Libnah with its pasturelands,

Jattir, Eshtemoa with its pasturelands,

58 Hilen with its pasturelands, Debir with its pasturelands,

59 Ashan with its pasturelands,

and Beth-Shemesh with its pasturelands.

60 And from the tribe of Benjamin,

Geba with its pasturelands,

Alemeth with its pasturelands, and Anathoth

with its pasturelands.

All their cities

*were* thirteen cities throughout their clans.

66 And of the clans of the sons of Kohath

were cities of their territory out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 And they gave them the cities of refuge:

Shechem with its pasturelands

in the hill country of Ephraim, Gezer with its pasturelands,

68 Jokmeam with its pasturelands,

Beth-Horon with its pasturelands,

69 Aijalon with its pasturelands, and Gath-Rimmon with its pasturelands.

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh:

Aner with its pasturelands,

and Bileam with its pasturelands

for the remaining the clans of the Kohathites.

71 To the Gershomites

*were given* out of the clan of the half-tribe of Manasseh:

Golan in Bashan

with its pasturelands

and Ashtaroth with its pasturelands.

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh with its pasturelands,

Daberath with its pasturelands,

73 Ramoth with its pasturelands, and Anem with its

pasturelands.

74 And out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal with its pasturelands,

Abdon with its pasturelands,

75 Hukok with its pasturelands, and Rehob with its pasturelands.

<p>32 From the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee, the city of refuge for the killer, and its pasturelands, Hammoth Dor and its pasturelands, and Kartan and its pasturelands; three cities.</p> <p>33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families <i>were</i> thirteen cities and their pasturelands.</p> <p><b>Merarites' Inheritance</b></p> <p>34 To the families of the descendants of Merarite, the remaining Levites, from the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam and its pasturelands, Kartah and its pasturelands,</p> <p>35 Dimnah and its pasturelands, and Nahalal and its pasturelands; four cities.</p> <p>36 From the tribe of Reuben, Bezer and its pasturelands, Jahaz and its pasturelands,</p> <p>37 Kedemoth and its pasturelands, and Mephaath and its pasturelands; four cities.</p> <p>38 From the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead, the city of refuge for the killer, and its pasturelands, Mahanaim and its pasturelands,</p> <p>39 Heshbon and its pasturelands, and Jazer and its pasturelands; four cities <i>in</i> all.</p> <p>40 All <i>these were</i> the cities of the descendants of Merarite according to their families, the remaining families of the Levites; their allotment was twelve cities.</p> <p><b>Summary</b></p> <p>41 All the cities of the Levites among the property of the Israelites <i>were</i> forty-eight cities and their pasturelands.</p> <p>42 Each of these cities had pasturelands surrounding them; so <i>it was</i> for all of these cities.</p>	<p>76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee with its pasturelands, Hammon with its pasturelands, and Kiriathaim with its pasturelands.</p> <p>77 To the remainder of the Merarites <i>were allotted</i> out of the tribe of Zebulun:</p> <p>Rimmono with its pasturelands, Tabor with its pasturelands.</p> <p>78 And beyond the Jordan at Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness with its pasturelands, Jahzah with its pasturelands,</p> <p>79 Kedemoth with its pasturelands, and Mephaath with its pasturelands.</p> <p>80 And out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead with its pasturelands, Mahanaim with its pasturelands,</p> <p>81 Heshbon with its pasturelands, and Jazer with its pasturelands.</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Summary of the Conquest (1400 BC)

Joshua 21:43–45

- 43 And Yahweh gave to Israel all the land that he swore to give to their ancestors, and they took possession of it and settled in it.
- 44 Yahweh gave them rest on every side, according to all that he had sworn to their ancestors, and nobody from all their enemies withstood them, for Yahweh had given all their enemies into their hand.
- 45 And nothing failed from all the good things that Yahweh promised to the house of Israel; everything came to pass.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).



## Joshua's Farewell Address to Transjordan Tribes (1400 BC)

Joshua 22:1–8

### Joshua's Exhortation

1 Then Joshua summoned the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,  
 2 and he said to them, "You have observed all that Moses Yahweh's servant commanded you, and you have listened to my voice in all that I have commanded you;  
 3 you have not forsaken your kinsmen these many days, up to this day, and you have observed the obligation of the command of Yahweh your God.  
 4 So then, Yahweh your God has given rest to your kinsmen, just as he promised them; so then, turn and go to your tents to the land of your possession, which Moses Yahweh's servant gave to you beyond the Jordan.  
 5 Only be very careful to observe the commandment and law that Moses Yahweh's servant commanded you, to love Yahweh your God, to walk in all his ways, to keep his commandments, to hold fast to him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul."

### Joshua's Blessing

6 And Joshua blessed them and sent them away, and they went to their tents.  
 7 And to the half-tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *a possession* in Bashan, but to the other half Joshua had given *a possession* with their kinsmen beyond the Jordan to the west; and when Joshua sent them to their tents and blessed them,  
 8 he said to them, "Return to your tents with much wealth, and with very much livestock, with silver, gold, copper, iron, and with very much clothing; divide the war-booty of your enemies with your kinsmen."

## A Crisis of Loyalties (1400 BC)

Joshua 22:9–34

### The Crisis Begins

9 So the descendants of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh returned *home* and departed with the Israelites at Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go to the land of Gilead to the land of their possession, which they had acquired according to the command of Yahweh through the hand of Moses.  
 10 And they came to the region of the Jordan that *is* in the land of Canaan, and the descendants of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar on the Jordan, a large and imposing altar.  
 11 And the Israelites heard *it* said that the descendants of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh had built an altar next to the land of Canaan, in the region of the Jordan, on the side *belonging to* the Israelites.  
 12 When the Israelites heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the Israelites gathered *at* Shiloh to go up against them for battle.

### The Accusation

13 And the Israelites sent to the descendants of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, Phinehas the priest son of Eleazar,  
 14 and ten leaders with him, one leader for each family from each of the tribes of Israel; and each one *was* the head of his family among the clans of Israel.  
 15 They came to the descendants of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, and they spoke with them, saying,  
 16 "Thus says all the congregation of Yahweh: 'What *is* this treachery that you have committed against the God of Israel by turning away today from following Yahweh, by building for yourselves an altar to rebel today against Yahweh?  
 17 *Is* not the sin of Peor enough for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves today, and for which a plague came to the congregation of Yahweh,  
 18 that you must turn today from following Yahweh? *If* you rebel today against Yahweh, tomorrow he will be angry with all of the congregation of Israel;  
 19 if, however, the land of your property *is* unclean, cross *over* to the land of Yahweh's property, where Yahweh's tabernacle resides, and take possession among us. But you must not rebel against Yahweh or against us by building for yourselves an altar other than the altar of Yahweh our God.  
 20 Did not Achan son of Zerah commit treachery with devoted things, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? And he alone did not perish because of his iniquity.'"

### The Defense

21 And the descendants of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh spoke with the heads of the clans of Israel,  
 22 "Yahweh, God of gods! Yahweh, God of gods knows. And let Israel itself know, *if it was* in rebellion or treachery against Yahweh, do not spare us this day  
 23 for building for ourselves an altar to turn away from Yahweh, or *if it was* to offer burnt offerings, grain offerings, or fellowship

offerings on it, may Yahweh himself take vengeance.

24 But in fact, we have done this because of anxiety, because of a reason, saying, 'In the future your children may say to our children, 'What is the relationship between you and Yahweh the God of Israel?

25 Yahweh has made the Jordan a border between us and you, the descendants of Reuben and Gad; you have no portion in Yahweh.' So your children may put an end to our children worshipping Yahweh.

26 So we said, 'Let us build immediately for ourselves an altar, not for burnt offerings or for sacrifices;

27 instead, it *is* a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us for performing the serving of Yahweh in his presence with our burnt offerings, sacrifices, and fellowship offerings; so that your children may not say in the future to our children, "You have no portion in Yahweh."

28 And we thought, if they say to us and to our children in the future, we can say, 'Look at this replica of the altar of Yahweh, which our ancestors made, not for burnt offerings or sacrifices; rather, it *is* a witness between us and you.'

29 Far be it from us to rebel against Yahweh, to turn today from following Yahweh, to build an altar for burnt offerings, grain offerings, or sacrifices, instead of the altar of Yahweh our God that *is* before his tabernacle."

### The Resolution

30 Phinehas the priest, the leaders of the congregation, and the heads of the clans of Israel who *were* with him heard the words that the descendants of Reuben, Gad, and Manasseh spoke, and they were satisfied.

31 Phinehas the priest, son of Eleazar, said to the descendants of Reuben, Gad, and Manasseh, "Today we know that Yahweh *is* among us, because you have not committed this treachery against Yahweh. Therefore you have rescued the Israelites from the hand of Yahweh."

32 And Phinehas the priest, son of Eleazar, and the leaders returned from the descendants of Reuben and Gad, from the land of Gilead, to the land of Canaan to the Israelites, and they gave them their report.

33 The report satisfied the Israelites; they blessed God, and they did not speak of going up for battle against them to destroy the land in which the descendants of Reuben and Gad were living.

34 The descendants of Reuben and Gad called the altar Witness, "Because," *they said*, "it *is* a witness between us that Yahweh *is* God."

## Joshua's Farewell Address to All Israel (c. 1380 BC)

### Joshua 23

1 And it happened, after a long time, after Yahweh had given rest to Israel from all their surrounding enemies, and *after* Joshua was old and well-advanced in years,

2 Joshua summoned all Israel, their elders, heads, judges, and officials, and he said to them, "I am old and well-advanced in years, 3 and you have seen all that Yahweh your God has done to all these nations for your sake, for Yahweh your God *is* fighting for you.

4 Look! I have allotted to you these remaining nations as an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan, *with* all the nations that I have cut off, to the Great Sea in the west.

5 And Yahweh your God will push them back before you and drive them out of your sight, and you will possess their land, just as Yahweh your God promised to you.

6 Be very strong to observe carefully all that is written in the scroll of the law of Moses so as not to turn aside from it, *to* the right or left,

7 so as not to go among these remaining nations with you; do not profess the name of their gods, and do not swear by them, serve them, or bow down to them.

8 But hold fast to Yahweh your God, just as you have done up to this day.

9 Yahweh has driven out before you great and strong nations; and as for you, nobody has withstood you to this day.

10 One of your men put to flight a thousand, for Yahweh your God *is* fighting for you, just as he promised you.

11 Take utmost care for *the sake of* your life to love Yahweh your God,

12 for if indeed you turn back and join these remaining nations among you, and you intermarry with them, marrying their women and they yours,

13 know for certain that Yahweh your God will not continue to drive out these nations from before you; they will be for you a snare and a trap, a whip on your sides and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from this good land that Yahweh your God has given to you.

14 Look! I am about to die, and you know in all your hearts and souls that not one thing failed from all the good things that Yahweh your God promised concerning you; everything has been fulfilled; not one thing failed.

15 But just as all the good things came to you that Yahweh your God promised, so will Yahweh bring to you all the bad things until he has destroyed you from this good land that Yahweh your God has given to you.

16 If you transgress the covenant of Yahweh your God, which he commanded *to* you, and you go and serve other gods and bow down to them, Yahweh's anger will be kindled against you, and you will perish quickly from the good land that he has given to you."

## Covenant Renewal at Shechem (c. 1380 BC)

Joshua 24:1–28

Judges 2:6

### Remembering the Past

1 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem; he summoned the elders of Israel, their heads, their judges, and their officials, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said to all the people, “Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: ‘Long ago your ancestors—Terah the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor—lived beyond the river, and they served other gods.

3 I took your ancestor Abraham from beyond the river and led him through all the land of Canaan, and I increased his offspring; I gave him Isaac,

4 and to Isaac I gave Jacob and Esau. To Esau I gave the hill country of Seir to possess, but Jacob and his children went down to Egypt.

5 And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt with what I did in its midst; and afterward I brought you out.

6 When I brought out your ancestors from Egypt, you came to the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your ancestors with chariots and horsemen to the Red Sea.

7 They cried out to Yahweh, and he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and he brought the sea over them and covered them; your own eyes saw what I did in Egypt. Then you lived in the wilderness for many days.

8 And I brought you to the land of the Amorites who lived beyond the Jordan; they fought you, and I gave them into your hand; you took possession of their land, and I destroyed them before you.

9 Then Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab, set out and fought against Israel, and he sent and summoned Balaam son of Beor to curse you,

10 but I was not willing to listen to Balaam, and he richly blessed you. So I rescued you from his hand,

11 and you crossed the Jordan and came to Jericho. And the citizens of Jericho, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, fought against you, and I gave them into your hand.

12 I sent before you *the* hornet and they drove out before you two kings of the Amorites; *but* not by your sword or bow.

13 I gave to you a land that you have not labored on, and cities that you have not built, and you live in them; you eat *from* vineyards and olive groves that you have not planted.’

### Renewal of Covenant Loyalty

14 “So now, revere Yahweh and serve him in sincerity and faithfulness; remove the gods that your ancestors served beyond the river and in Egypt, and serve Yahweh.

15 But if it is bad in your eyes to serve Yahweh, choose for yourselves today whom you want to serve, whether it is the gods that your ancestors served beyond the river, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land you *are* living; but as for me and my household, we will serve Yahweh.”

16 And the people answered and said, “Far be it from us that we would forsake Yahweh to serve other gods,

17 for Yahweh our God brought us and our ancestors from the land of Egypt, from the house of slavery, and did these great signs before our eyes. He protected us along the entire way that we went, and among all the peoples through whose midst we passed.

18 And Yahweh drove out all the people before us, the Amorites who live *in* the land. We will serve Yahweh, for he *is* our God.”

19 But Joshua said to the people, “You cannot serve Yahweh, for he *is* a holy and jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions or your sins.

20 If you forsake Yahweh and serve foreign gods, he will turn and bring disaster to you; he will destroy you after he has done good to you.”

21 And the people said to Joshua, “No, we will serve Yahweh.”

22 And Joshua said to the people, “You *are* witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen for yourselves to serve Yahweh.” And they said, “*We are* witnesses.”

23 He said, “Remove the foreign gods that *are* in your midst, and incline your hearts to Yahweh the God of Israel.”

24 And the people said to Joshua, “We will serve Yahweh our God, and we will listen to his voice.”

### Sealing the Covenant

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people on that day, and he established for them a statute and a judgment at Shechem.

26 Then Joshua wrote these words in a scroll of the law of God, and he took a large stone and set it up there under a large tree, which *is* at the shrine of Yahweh.

27 And Joshua said to all the people, “Look, this stone will be a witness against us, for it has heard all the words of Yahweh that he spoke with us. It will be as a witness against you, so that you do not deny your God.”

28 Then Joshua sent the people away to their inheritance.

6 And Joshua sent the people away, and the Israelites went each to their own inheritance to take possession of the land.

### The Death of Joshua (c. 1380 BC)

Joshua 24:29–33	Judges 2:7–9
<p>29 After these things Joshua son of Nun servant of Yahweh died; he was one hundred and ten years old.</p> <p>30 They buried him in the territory of his inheritance, at Timnath-Serah, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, north of Mount Gaash.</p> <p>31 Israel served Yahweh all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who lived long after Joshua, and who had known all the work that Yahweh did for Israel.</p> <p>32 The bones of Jacob, which the Israelites had brought out from Egypt, they buried at Shechem, in a piece of land that Jacob had bought from the children of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for one hundred pieces of money; it became an inheritance for the descendants of Joseph.</p> <p>33 And Eleazar son of Aaron died; and they buried him in Gibeah in the hill country of Ephraim, which had been given to his son Phinehas.</p>	<p>8 And Joshua son of Nun, servant of Yahweh, died at the age of one hundred and ten years.</p> <p>9 They buried him within the border of his inheritance in Timnah-heres, in the hill country of Ephraim north of Mount Gaash.</p> <p>7 And the people served Yahweh all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua, who saw all the great work Yahweh had done for Israel.</p>

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

#### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) We know that Joshua died at the age of 110 (Josh 24:29; Judg 2:8). However, we are not told how old Joshua was at earlier points in his life. Instead we are told: a) Joshua was a “young man” at the time of the Exodus (Exod 33:11), b) Joshua was “old and advanced in years” at the end of the conquest of Canaan (Josh 13:1), and c) Joshua was “old and advanced in years” when he made his last exhortation to Israel (Josh 23:1—an event that took place “many days” after the conquest).
- 2) How old was Joshua when he was a “young man”? There are a few clues that can help us assign a reasonable age to Joshua at the time of the Exodus: a) Joshua was chosen to lead the attack against the Amalekites at Rephidim in 1446 BC (Exod 17:8–16), b) Joshua was a leader of the tribe of Ephraim and one of the 12 spies sent into Canaan by Moses in 1445 BC (Num 13:8, 16—Caleb was 40 at the time, cf. Josh 14:10), c) the minimum age for military service was 20 (Num 1:2–3), d) the minimum age for performing Levitical service in the Tabernacle was 25/30 (Num 4:3; 8:24), and e) Rehoboam was referred to as being “young” at the age of 41 (1 Kgs 14:21; inferred from 12:8). This data leads us to conclude that Joshua was most likely in his early 40s at the time of the Exodus (we infer that Joshua was older than Caleb due to the disparity in physical condition at the end of the conquest; cf. Josh 14:1–10).
- 3) If we guess that Joshua was 5 years older than Caleb (who was 39 at the time of the Exodus), then we have an age of 44 for Joshua at the time of the Exodus. Does this age make sense of all the relevant data? The age of 44 fits all the requirements of age given by the law, makes sense of Joshua being a tribal leader and a military commander, and yet still fits the description of “young man.” It also means that Joshua was 90 at the end of the conquest (Caleb being 85), which is a good age to fit the description of being “old and advanced in years” (cf. Eli in 1 Sam 4:15–18). Thus we conclude that Joshua died approximately 66 years after the exodus in 1446 - 66 = c. 1380 BC.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Petrovich suggests c. 1384 BC for Joshua’s death, making him 48 years old at the Exodus [Douglas Petrovich, “The Dating of Hazor’s Destruction in Joshua 11 By Way of Biblical, Archaeological, and Epigraphical Evidence,” *JETS*, 51/3 (Sept 2008) 496, n. 27]. Merrill speculates that Joshua was 30 at the Exodus, with a date of c. 1366 BC for his death [Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, 147]. Steinmann suggests 1399–1379 BC for the period for the deaths of Joshua and the elders [Andrew E. Steinmann, *From Abraham to Paul*, 106].

## Israel Takes Possession of the Land (c. 1380 – c. 1365 BC)

Judges 1:1–19a, 20, 22–26

Joshua 15:14–19

### Introduction

1 After the death of Joshua, the Israelites inquired of Yahweh, saying, “Who will go up first for us against the Canaanites to fight against them?”

2 And Yahweh said, “Judah will go up. I hereby give the land into his hand.”

### Judah and Simeon’s Upland Campaign

3 And Judah said to Simeon his brother, “Go up with me into my allotment, and let us fight against the Canaanites; then I too will go with you into your allotment.” And Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and Yahweh gave the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand, and they defeated ten thousand men at Bezek.

5 At Bezek they came upon Adoni-bezek, and they fought against him and defeated the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 And Adoni-bezek fled, but they pursued after him; they caught him and cut off his thumbs and big toes.

7 Adoni-bezek said, “Seventy kings with their thumbs and big toes cut off used to pick up *scraps* under my table; just as I have done, so God has repaid to me. And they brought him *to* Jerusalem, and he died there.

### The Conquest of Jerusalem

8 The descendants of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and they captured it, put it to the sword, and set the city on fire.

### Judah and Simeon’s Lowland Campaign

9 Afterward the descendants of Judah pursued to fight against the Canaanites who were living in the hill country, the Negev, and the Shephelah.

### Caleb Conquers Hebron (Kiriath Arba)

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites living in Hebron (the former name of Hebron *was* Kiriath Arba).

And they defeated Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmi.

### Othniel Conquers Debir (Kiriath Sepher)

11 And from there they went to the inhabitants of Debir (the former name of Debir *was* Kiriath Sepher).

12 And Caleb said, “Whoever attacks Kiriath Sepher and captures it, I will give to him Acsah my daughter as a wife.”

13 Othniel son of Kenaz, the younger brother of Caleb, captured it, and he gave to him Acsah his daughter as a wife.

14 When she came *to him*, she urged him to ask her father for a field. As she dismounted from the donkey, Caleb said to her, “What do you want?”

15 And she said to him, “Give me a gift; you have given me the land of the Negev, and give me also a spring of water.” And Caleb gave to her the upper and lower spring.

14 Caleb drove out from there three of Anak’s sons, Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmi, the descendants of Anak.

15 And from there he went up against the inhabitants of Debir (the former name of Debir *was* Kiriath Sepher).

16 And Caleb said, “Whoever attacks Kiriath Sepher and captures it, I will give to him my daughter Acsah as a wife.”

17 Othniel son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, captured it, and he gave to him Acsah his daughter as a wife.

18 When she came *to him* she urged him to ask her father for a field. So she dismounted from the donkey, and Caleb said to her, “What do you want?”

19 And she said to him, “Give to me a gift; you have given me the land of the Negev, and you must give to me a spring of water.” And he gave to her the upper and lower spring.

### The Settlement of Arad

16 The descendants of Hobab *the* Kenite, Moses’ father-in-law, went up with the descendants of Judah from the city of palms *into* the wilderness of Judah, which *is* in *the* Negev *near* Arad. And they went and settled with the people.

### The Conquest of Zephath/Hormah

17 And Judah went with his brother Simeon, and they defeated the Canaanites inhabiting Zephath; they utterly destroyed it, so he called the name of the city Hormah.

### The Conquest of the Lowland

18 Judah captured Gaza and its territory, Ashkelon and its territory, and Ekron and its territory.

### Conclusion of the Judah-Simeon Alliance

19 And Yahweh was with Judah, and he took possession of the hill country,

20 They gave Hebron to Caleb just as Moses said, and he drove out the three sons of Anak from there.



**Joseph's Conquest of Bethel**

22 Likewise, the house of Joseph went up *against* Bethel, and Yahweh *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph spied out Bethel (the former name of the city was Luz).

24 And when the spies saw a man leaving the city, they said to him, "Please show us the entrance of the city, and we will deal kindly with you."

25 So he showed them the entrance of the city, and they struck the city with the edge of the sword, but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went *to* the land of the Hittites, and he built a city and named it Luz; this *is* its name to this day.

### Israel's Failure to Completely Obey God's Command (c. 1380 – c. 1365 BC)

Joshua 13:13; 15:63; Judges 1:19b, 21, 27–36

Joshua 17:12–13; 16:10

**Failure of Transjordan Tribes**

13:13 But the Israelites did not drive out the Geshurites or the Maacathites; Geshur and Maacah live among Israel to this day.

**Failure of Judah**

Josh 15:63 But the descendants of Judah were unable to drive out the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so the Jebusites live with the descendants of Judah in Jerusalem to this day.

Jdg 1:19b but they could not drive out the inhabitants of the plain because they *had* chariots of iron.

**Failure of Benjamin**

Jdg 1:21 But the descendants of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites who lived in Jerusalem, so the Jebusites have lived among the descendants of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.

**Failure of West Manasseh**

Jdg 1:27 Manasseh did not drive out Beth-Sean and its towns, or Taanach and its towns, or the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, or the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns, or the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns; the Canaanites *were* determined to live in this land.  
28 And it happened, when Israel grew strong, they put the Canaanites to forced labor, but they never totally drove them out.

**Failure of Ephraim**

Jdg 1:29 Ephraim did not drive out the Canaanites living in Gezer, so the Canaanites lived in their midst in Gezer.

Josh 17:12 But the descendants of Manasseh were not able to take possession of these towns;

the Canaanites were determined to live in this land.  
13 And it happened, when the Israelites grew strong, they put the Canaanites to forced labor but never drove them out completely.

Josh 16:10 But they did not drive out the Canaanites who were dwelling in Gezer, and so the Canaanites live in the midst of Ephraim to this day, but they became forced laborers.

**Failure of Zebulun**

30 Zebulun did not drive out the inhabitants of Kitron or Nahalol, so the Canaanites lived in their midst and became *subjected* to forced labor.

**Failure of Asher**

31 Asher did not drive out the inhabitants of Acco, Sidon, Ahlab, Aczib, Helbah, Aphik, or Rehob,  
32 so the Asherites lived in the midst of the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land, for they did not drive them out.

**Failure of Naphtali**

33 Naphtali did not drive out the inhabitants of Beth Shemesh or Beth-anath, but lived in the midst of the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; the inhabitants of Beth Shemesh and Beth-anath became forced labor for them.

**Failure of Dan**

34 The Amorites pressed the descendants of Dan to the hill country, and they did not allow them to come down to the plain;  
35 the Amorites *were* determined to live in Har-heres, in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim, but the hand of the house of Joseph was heavy *on* them, and they became *subjected* to forced labor.

36 The border of the Amorites *ran* from the ascent of Akrabbim from Sela and upward.

**God Confronts Israel (c. 1380 – c. 1365 BC)**

Judges 2:1–5

- 1 And the angel of Yahweh went up from Gilgal to Bokim and said, “I brought you up from Egypt, and I brought you to the land that I had promised to your ancestors. I said, ‘I will never break my covenant with you.  
 2 And *as for* you, do not make a covenant with the inhabitants of this land; break down their altars.’ But you did not listen to my voice. Why would you do such a thing?  
 3 Now I say, I will not drive them out from before you; they will become as thorns for you, and their gods will be a trap for you.”  
 4 And as the angel of Yahweh spoke these words to all the Israelites, the people wept bitterly.  
 5 And they called the name of this place Bokim, and there they sacrificed to Yahweh.

**A Family Does What is Right in Its Own Eyes (c. 1380 – c. 1340 BC)**

Judges 17:1–6

- 1 There was a man from the hill country of Ephraim; his name *was* Micah.  
 2 And he said to his mother, “The eleven hundred *pieces* of silver that were taken from you, and about which you also pronounced a curse in my hearing, are with me; I took it.” And his mother said, “Blessed be my son by Yahweh.”  
 3 He returned the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother, and his mother thought, “I will certainly consecrate to Yahweh the pieces of silver from my hand for my son to make an idol of cast metal; now then, I will return them to you.”  
 4 When he returned the pieces of silver to his mother, his mother took two hundred pieces of silver, and she gave it to the smith, and he made it *into* an idol of cast metal; and it was in the house of Micah.  
 5 The man Micah had for himself a shrine, and he made an ephod and teraphim, and he appointed one of his sons who became a priest for him.  
 6 In those days there was no king in Israel, and each one did what was right in his own eyes.

**A Levite Does What is Right in His Own Eyes (c. 1380 – c. 1340 BC)**

Judges 17:7–13

- 7 There was a young man from Bethlehem in Judah, from the clan of Judah; he *was* a Levite and *was* dwelling as a foreigner there.  
 8 And the man went from the town of Bethlehem in Judah to live as a foreigner wherever he could find *a place*. And he came *to* the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, to continue his journey.  
 9 And Micah said to him, “From where do you come?” And he said to him, “I *am* a Levite from Bethlehem in Judah; I *am* going to dwell as a foreigner wherever I can find *a place*.”  
 10 And Micah said to him, “Stay with me and be to me a father and a priest, and I will give to you ten pieces of silver a year, a set of clothes, and your food.” So the Levite went *with him*.  
 11 The Levite agreed to stay with the man; and the young man became as one of his sons.  
 12 So Micah appointed the Levite, and the young man became a priest for him; and he was in the house of Micah.  
 13 And Micah said, “Now I know Yahweh will make me prosperous, because the Levite has become my priest.”

**A Tribe Does What is Right in Its Own Eyes (c. 1380 – c. 1340 BC)**

Judges 18

Joshua 19:47

**Dan’s Failure to Conquer Its Inheritance Leads to a Search**

1 In those days there was no king in Israel. And in those days the tribe of the Danites *was* seeking territory for itself to live in, because until that day it had not been allotted territory among the tribes of Israel.

47a The border of the descendants of Dan continued beyond them,

2 The descendants of Dan sent from the whole number of their clan five capable men from Zorah and Eshtaol to spy out the land and to explore it. And they said to them, “Go, explore the land.” And they went to the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, and they spent the night there.

**The Spies Inquire of Micah’s Levite**

- 3 While they *were* with the house of Micah, they recognized the voice of the young Levite, and they turned aside there and said to him, “Who brought you here? What *are* you doing in this place, and what is your business here?”  
 4 And he said to them, “Micah did such and such for me and hired me, and I became his priest.”  
 5 And they said to him, “Please inquire of God that we may know whether our journey that we *are* going on will be successful.”  
 6 And the priest said to them, “Go in peace. Yahweh *is* in front of you on the journey you want to go on.”

**The Spies Discover and Appraise Laish**

7 And the five men went and came to Laish, and they observed the people who *were* living according to the customs of *the* Sidonians, quiet and unsuspecting, and lacking nothing in the land, and possessing restraint. And they *were* far from *the* Sidonians and had no word with anyone.

**The Spies Report Back**

8 They came to their relatives *at* Zorah and Eshtaol, and their relatives said to them, “What *do* you *report*?”

9 And they said to them, “Come, let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and *it is* very good. Will you do nothing? Do not hesitate to go, to enter, to possess the land.

10 When you go you will come to an unsuspecting people, and the land is spread out on all sides; God has given a place into your hands where there is no lack of anything that *is* on the earth.”

**Some of the Danites Decide to Migrate**

11 Six hundred men from the clan of the Danites from Zorah and Eshtaol, armed *with* weapons of war, set out from there.

12 They went up and encamped at Kiriath Jearim in Judah. Therefore they called this place Camp of Dan to this day; it is west of Kiriath Jearim.

13 From there they crossed *over to* the hill country of Ephraim, and they came to the house of Micah.

**They Acquire Micah’s Priest and Idols**

14 And the five men that went out to spy out the land (*that is*, Laish) responded and said to their relatives, “Do you know that there are in these houses an ephod, teraphim, and an idol of cast metal? So then, consider what you must do.”

15 So they turned to that direction, and they came to the house of the young Levite, the house of Micah, and they greeted him.

16 And six hundred men from the descendants of Dan, armed *with* their weapons of war, *were* standing *at* the entrance of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and they entered there *and* took the carved divine image, ephod, teraphim, and the molten image. The priest *was* standing *at* the entrance of the gate *with* the six hundred men armed *with* the weapons of war.

18 When these went to Micah’s house, they took the divine carved image, ephod, the teraphim, and the molten image, and the priest asked them, “What *are* you doing?”

19 And they said to him, “Keep quiet! Put your hand on your mouth and come with us and be for us a father and a priest. Is it better being a priest for a house of one man or being a priest for a tribe and clan in Israel?”

20 The priest accepted the offer, and he took the ephod, teraphim, and molten image and went along with the people.

21 And they turned and went and put the little children, the livestock, and the valuable property in front of them.

**Micah’s Futile Pursuit**

22 When they were at a distance from the house, Micah and the men who *were* in the houses that *were* near the house of Micah cried out, and they overtook the descendants of Dan.

23 And they called to the descendants of Dan, who turned around to face them, and they said to Micah, “What is the matter with you that you assembled together?”

24 He said, “You took away my gods that I had made, and the priest, and then you go *away*. What *is* now left for me? How can you say to me, ‘What is the matter?’”

25 And the descendants of Dan said to him, “You should not let your voice be heard among us, so that ill-tempered men will not attack you, and take your life and the lives of your household.”

26 And the descendants of Dan went their way. When Micah saw that they *were* stronger than him, he turned to return to his house.

**The Conquest of Laish**

27 And they took what Micah had made, and his priest, and they came to Laish, to a quiet and unsuspecting people, and they put them to the sword and burned the city with fire.

28 There was no deliverer, because it *was* far from Sidon, and they had had no dealings with anyone. It *was* in the valley that belonged to Beth-rehob, and they rebuilt the city and lived in it.

29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after Dan their ancestor, who was born to Israel; but the former name of the city *was* Laish.

30 And the descendants of Dan set up for themselves the carved divine image, and Jonathan son of Gershom, son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests for the tribe of the Danites until the time of the captivity of the land.

47b because the descendants of Dan went up and fought with Lesham, and they captured and struck it with the edge of the sword,

and they took possession of it and settled in it; and they called Leshem Dan, after the name of Dan their ancestor.

31 So they set up for themselves the carved divine image that Micah had made, all the days that the house of God was in Shiloh.	
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

### Chronological Notes

#### 1) Judges 1:1–2:5.

- A) In a previous reading, we derived a date of c. 1380 BC for the death of Joshua. The next chronological notation we have is of the Mesopotamian oppression mentioned in Judges 3:8 which lasted for 8 years. How many years elapsed between Joshua's death and the beginning of that first oppression?
- B) One indication of the length of this interval is found in Joshua 24:31: "Israel worshiped the LORD throughout Joshua's lifetime and as long as the elderly men who outlived him remained alive. These men had experienced firsthand everything the LORD had done for Israel" (cf. Judges 2:7). Who are these men? Clearly, they cannot be part of the Exodus generation—that entire group of people wandered in the wilderness until they died (Num 14:26–35; 26:64–65). They must be those men who were under the age of 20 at the time of the Kadesh-barnea rebellion (military service age—cf. Num 14:29), most likely in their late teens (ages 17–19).
- C) For the sake of argument, let's say that the elderly men who outlived Joshua were 19 at the time of the Kadesh-barnea rebellion of 1445 BC (Joshua was 45 at the time and so around 26 years older). This means that they were 84 when Joshua died in 1380 BC and thus already old. Most of them would have died within the next 5–10 years. This moves the calendar to c. 1375–1370 BC.
- D) The other relevant piece of textual data is found in Judges 2:10–11: "That entire generation passed away; a new generation grew up that had not personally experienced the LORD's presence or seen what he had done for Israel. The Israelites did evil before the LORD by worshiping the Baals." Once the elderly men who outlived Joshua died, another generation took their place. This generation consisted of the young men who had been growing up during the last years of the elders. If we allow 5–10 years for this generation to mature and fall into idolatry, the calendar has now moved to c. 1370–1360 BC, with 1370 representing the lower estimate of 10 years and 1360 representing the higher estimate of 20 years.
- E) In conclusion, we estimate approximately 15 years between Joshua's death and the beginning of the first oppression—a date of c. 1365 BC.

#### 2) Judges 17–21.

- A) Commentators agree that the two appendices of Judges (Judg 17–18 and Judg 19–21) are set in the same general period as the judge narratives from Othniel to Samson, but do not follow them chronologically.<sup>1</sup> The principle pieces of evidence offered in support of this view are the mention of "Jonathan the son [or descendant<sup>2</sup>] of Gershom, son of Moses" (Judg 18:30) and "Phinehas the son of Eleazar, son of Aaron" (Judg 20:28). Unless both genealogical notations have been compressed, these references suggest that the events described in Judges 17–21 took place relatively early in the post-conquest period, probably within a century of the death of Joshua.<sup>3</sup> For this reason, I have placed Judges 17–21 after Judges

<sup>1</sup> Barry G. Webb, "The Book of Judges," *NICOT*, pp. 35, 419. So also Dale Ralph Davis, *Judges: Such a Great Salvation* (Ross-shire: Christian Focus, 2000), p. 211 n. 1; Daniel I. Block, "Judges, Ruth," *NAC*, p. 511; Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, pp. 178–180; Herbert Wolf, "Judges," *EBC*, Vol. 3, p. 489; Mark J. Boda, "Judges," *EBC, Rev. Ed.*, Vol. 2, p. 1239; S. Talmon, *King, Cult and Calendar*, pp. 45–48; Arthur E. Cundall and Leon Morris, "Judges and Ruth," *TOTC*, p. 176; F. Duane Lindsey, "Judges," *Bible Knowledge Commentary*, p. 408. C. F. Keil & Franz Delitzsch, *Commentary on the Old Testament*, Vol. 2, p. 176; Israel P. Loken, *The Old Testament Historical Books: An Introduction*, p. 70.

<sup>2</sup> The term "son of" (*ben*) usually indicates a direct father-son relationship, but it can also mean "descendant of," as in the case of 1 Chronicles 4:1. In this verse, the sons of Judah are given as Pharez, Hezron, Carmi, Hur and Shobal. We know from Genesis 46:12 that Hezron was the son of Pharez, so Hezron was actually the *grandson* of Judah, not his direct son.

<sup>3</sup> Daniel I. Block, "Judges, Ruth," *NAC*, 511.

2:5 in the reading plan and dated them c. 1380 – c. 1340 BC.

### Textual Notes

1) Concerning Judges 18:30.

- A) The KJV, NASB, and LEB read “Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh.” The ESV, NIV, HCSB, NET, and NLT read “Jonathan the son of Gershom, son of Moses.” Why the difference of translation? “It appears that certain scribes were uncomfortable with the association between this young Levite and Moses’ clan, and so they opted to connect him to the northern tribe of Manasseh by alluding to that idolatrous southern king Manasseh (2 Kgs 21), whose behavior caused the exile of the southern kingdom (2 Kgs 21:10–15; 23:26–27; 24:1–4).”<sup>4</sup> Most scholars agree that the original text identified Jonathan as a direct descendent of Moses.

---

<sup>4</sup> For more detail, see the Note on v. 30 in Mark J. Boda, “Judges,” *EBC rev. ed.*, p. 1253 and Block, p. 513.